

英语 ENGLISH

八年级(上册)





北京师范大学出版社 BEIJING NORMAL UNIVERSITY PRESS

义务教育教科书

ENGLISH

八年级 上册

出版社 ŧ 副主编 曹瑞珍 陈则航 陈则航 王 琦



北京师范大学出版社 · 北京 ·

前言

同学们:

翻开教材,你们会发现,这本教材的每个单元包含不同的学习板块。了解 教材的内容和结构对充分利用教材展开学习有重要意义。下面我们就一起看看 各个板块的主要内容和功能吧。

Getting Ready

这是每个单元的起始。你们将在这个板块了 解单元话题和单元学习目标,学习话题词汇,并 使用这些词汇进行初步的讨论。

Lessons

每单元有三个语言输入课。你们将在这些课中学习语言知识,提升语言技能。

Communication Workshop

这一课是语言输出课。你们将在学习范文的基础上,逐步提高英语写作和口语表达的能力。

Check Your Progress

学完了前面的内容,你们将在这里对所学 内容进行自我检测,了解自己的学习效果。

Across Cultures / Fun Zone

这两个板块呈现了中外文化知识和轻松、有趣的英语活动,是弹性学习内容。你们可以根据学习情况选择使用。

Study Help

你们将在这个板块了解多种学习策略。试试 看,你们会发现适合自己的学习方法。

Unit Diary

这是每个单元的结尾。反思一下,自己在这个 单元学到了什么,有哪些进步,哪里有待提高。

教材除了以上主要学习单元外,还设计了丰富的自主学习资源。如果有兴趣,请读一读Literature Spot中的经典文学作品,与其他同学合作完成Project,做一做Workbook中与学习单元配套的练习。如果学习中遇到了困难,试着到Grammar Summary、Notes to the Texts以及词表中查找答案。衷心希望你们感受英语学习的快乐,不断进步!

Scope and Sequence

| Unit / Pages | Skills |
|---|---|
| 1 Television 5~16 | Reading: Reviews for Last Week's TV; The Big Game Listening: An Interview on TV Speaking: Talking about a TV programme; using exclamations Writing: My Favourite TV Programme |
| 2 Teams 17~28 | Reading: Class Project Rules; A Special Team Listening: Teamwork Speaking: Talking about school rules and special teams Writing: My Teams |
| 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger 29~40 | Reading: Olympic Winners; Together to the Poles Listening: Time to Exercise Speaking: Making comparisons Writing: School Sports Day |
| 4 Healthy Living 41~52 | Reading: Health Advice; Healthy Bones Listening: Going to the Doctor Speaking: Seeing a doctor; giving health advice Writing: My Health Habits |
| 5 Helping 53~64 | Reading: Helping Each Other; Young Girl Warns Others about Tsunami Listening: Helping Your Community Speaking: Asking for and offering help Writing: A Special Day |
| 6 The Unexplained 65~76 | Reading: Amazing Animals!; True Stories? Listening: Dreams Speaking: Talking about unusual experiences Writing: A Strange Dream |
| Appendices pp | . 77~150 |

| Functions | Vocabulary | Grammar | Pronunciation |
|----------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Exclamations | TV programmesLanguage learning | • 一般过去时 | • /e/, /ɪ/ • /iː/, /eɪ/ • /ɪ/, /iː/ |
| Preferences | Materials and objectsTeamwork activities | Can, must, have to | • /æ/, /eɪ/ • /e/, /æ/ • /e/, /eɪ/ |
| Comparison | SportsComparatives and superlatives | • 比较级 • 最高级 | • 陈述句语调 • 一般疑问句 语调 • 特殊疑问句 语调 |
| Seeing the doctor | Healthy habits Health problems | • 状语从句 | /f/, /θ/ /s/, /θ/ /d/, /ð/ |
| Requests and replies | Helping | • 过去进行时 | • /ʊ/, /ɒ/ • /ʊ/, /uː/ • /ɔːl/, /uːl/ |
| Showing surprise | Senses Adjectives | • 过去进行时 | • /r/音连读 • 连读 |
| | | | |

Holiday Survey

- 1 Work in pairs. Ask and answer these questions about your recent holidays.
- 1 Where were you on holiday this summer?

I was ...

a) in the country.

b) at home.

c) abroad.

d) Others. Please specify.

2 Who were you with?

I was with ...

a) my family.

b) my friends.

c) my friend's family.

d) Others. Please specify.

3 What did you do during the holiday?

١..

a) studied a lot.

b) visited some interesting places.

c) went swimming every day.

d) Others. Please specify.

Short Quiz

2 Work in pairs. Answer these questions. You have five minutes!

1 What are the father and son doing on page 5?

- 2 How many people are there altogether in the pictures on page 17?
- 3 What sports can you see in the pictures on page 29?
- 4 What is the boy holding on page 41?
- 5 What is the boy doing on page 53?
- 6 What animals are there on page 66?





elevision

Getting Ready

- 1 Look at the Key Words. What kinds of TV programmes can you see in the photos?
- Key Words: TV programmes

 cartoon, game show, nature programme,
 news, sports programme, talk show
- 2 Work in pairs. Ask and answer these questions.
 - 1 Do you like watching TV? How many hours do you watch TV a week?
 - 2 What TV programmes do you often watch? Why?
 - 3 Which TV programmes are your favourite? Why?

Warm-up

- 1 Talk about the TV programmes you watched in the vacation.
- 1 Hours of TV you watched:
- 2 An interesting programme:
- 3 A boring programme:

Example

I watched a football game between France and Germany in the vacation. It was exciting.



My Dog Bobby Movie World, Friday

This was a funny movie about a man named Dan and his dog Bobby. Toby Max is a great actor and Bobby, the dog, was fantastic! He was cute and he did something really difficult.

Reading

2 Look at the photos and read the reviews. Which one didn't the reviewer like?

Reviews for Last Week's TV



Game of the Week RTV3, Wednesday

This was an important game between England and Germany, but England didn't play well. Germany scored in the first half and played very well. The second half was very boring. The English team tried hard but they didn't score. I didn't like the result or the game!

People TBC, Saturday

This was about a great mother. Sara Masters didn't earn much, but she adopted twelve deaf children. They love her very much. It was moving.



Nature FTV6, Sunday

Last week's programme was about the world of dinosaurs. Some scientists think they died because they didn't have any food after the climate changed. The programme was very interesting.



Television

3 Read the reviews again and complete the table.

| Name | Channel | What did the reviewer think? |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| My Dog Bobby | | |
| Nature | | |
| Game of the Week | | |
| People | | |

| O. | Vo | ca | bu | lary |
|----|----|----|----|------|
| | | - | | |

4 Find adjectives ending in "-ing" form on page 6 and complete the table.

| "-ed" form | "-ing" form |
|------------|-------------|
| bored | |
| interested | 5 |
| excited | |

□ Grammar 一般过去时 3

5 Complete the sentences from Exercise 2 with scored, didn't score, played or didn't play.

| 肯定句 | 否定句 |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Germany 1 in the first half. | The English team 2 |
| Germany 3 very well. | England 4 well. |

□ Grammar Summary 1, page 118.

6 Read the reviews from Exercise 2 again and write affirmative or negative sentences with the verbs in brackets.

| 1 | The reviewer | the game. (like) |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 2 | Bobby, the dog, | some difficult |
| | things. (do) | |
| 3 | Toby Max | well in the film. (act) |
| 4 | Sara | 12 deaf children. (adopt) |
| 5 | The reviewer | <i>Nature</i> on |
| | Monday. (watch |) |
| | | |

Speaking

7 Your Turn Talk about a programme you watched recently. What was it about? Did you like it? Why?

Example

I watched a music show last night. Lots of pop stars sang. I didn't like it. It was noisy.

Pronunciation: /e/, /ɪ/

- §8 Listen and circle the sentences you hear.
- 1 a) They have ten hats.
 - b) They have tin hats.
- 2 a) Can I have the bill, please?
 - b) Can I have the bell, please?
- 3 a) You can win. A lot of people agree.
 - b) You can, when a lot of people agree.
 - 9 Work in pairs. Read a sentence. Can your partner guess it?

Warm-up

- 1 Look at the Key Words. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences on the right.
- Key Words: Language learning characters, conversation, grammar, listening, passage, pronunciation, reading, speaking, vocabulary, writing

| 1 | She speaks English very w | |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------|
| 2 | He is learning to write Ch | |
| _ | The is learning to write ch | illese |
| 3 | Sometimes | rules are hard |
| | to remember. | |
| 4 | I just read an interesting | |
| | in an old book. | |
| 5 | We had a long | about the |



about their experience.

Listening

Listen to the first part of the interview and answer the questions.

interview on the Internet.

- 1 When did Tina come to Beijing?
- 2 Did Tina like her teacher?
- 3 What did Tina do in her Chinese class?
- 3 Listen to the second part of the interview and complete the notes about James.



| James—Learning Chinese | | | | |
|------------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Reason | | | | |
| Learning | In the US: | | | |
| experience | In China: | | | |

- 4 Listen to the whole interview and write *Tina*, *James* or *Tina* & *James* in each blank.
 - 1 _____ didn't speak any Chinese before 2008.
 - 2 _____ learned some Chinese from games and TV.
 - 3 ______ began learning Chinese at university.
 - 4 _____ think(s) Chinese writing is difficult.

Television

□ Grammar 一般过去时 4

5 Look at the table and circle the correct words.

| 一般疑问句 | 答句 |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Did you enjoy / enjoyed it? | Yes, I did. No, I did not (didn't). |
| When did you come / came to Beijing? | I came to Beijing in 2008. |

6 Pair Work Make yes/no questions about James. Ask and answer in pairs.

Example

- A: Did he see a Chinese book in his cousin's room?
- B: Yes, he did.
- 1 see a Chinese book in his cousin's room?
- 2 learn Chinese in high school?
- 3 go to university?
- 4 enjoy his Chinese class?
- 7 Write wh-questions about the underlined words.
- 1 Tina came to Beijing in 2008.
- 2 She sometimes <u>played games</u> in Chinese class.
- 3 James went to university in the US.
- 4 James didn't use Chinese for many years.

Speaking

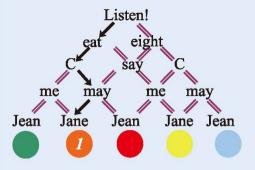
- **8 Your Turn** Work in pairs. Talk about your own English learning experience.
 - When did you begin learning English?
 - What did you do in your English class?
 - What did you do after class?
 - What helped you learn English?

Example

- A: In English class, I usually listen to the teacher carefully.
- **B:** Me too. Taking notes is also very important.

Pronunciation: /i:/, /eɪ/

§ 9 Listen and follow the lines. Write the correct numbers in the circles.



10 Choose a circle. Guide your partner to it by reading the words aloud.

3 The Big Game

Warm-up

1 What sports do you like to watch? Describe one of your favourite sports shows to the class.





Reading

- 2 Read the dialogues. Match each dialogue with the correct picture.
- 3 Read the dialogues again and write the correct names in each blank.

| 1 | | hurt his foot. |
|---|----------------------|----------------|
| 2 | | scores a goal. |
| 3 | | fouls when he |
| | tries to make a bask | et. |

4 _____ hits the ball to the back of the court.



- A: Look at the speed of Hill as he runs down the field with the ball. Can you believe that? He's extremely fit this season. Do you agree?
- **B:** Certainly! And think about this. His foot was hurt last year and he was out for two months. It's just fantastic!
- A: And he passes the ball to McCall and ... IT'S A GOAL!
- B: Wow! What a great kick! It was perfect.
 - C: ... Wilson is going to make a basket and ... IT'S IN! That's another two points for... just wait ... It's a foul? Are you kidding me?
 - D: Right you are, Dan. That was a bad call. It was clearly a basket but now the Lions will not get those two points. As you can hear, their fans also think it was a terrible call.
 - C: What a shame! They should complain about that one ...





- E: And there they go! Chambers hits the ball to the back of the court. Lister is running ...
 - **F**: Look at that speed! She is really in top form today.
 - E: And it's back to Chambers. She's also in top form.
 - F: How exciting! This is going to be a great match.

Television

Vocabulary

4 Match the words from the text with the correct sport. Some may match more than one.

basketball football

kick basket goal hit foul match court field

□ Function 感叹

5 Read the Key Expressions. Then circle the improper exclamations below.

Key Expressions: ExclamationsWow! What a great kick!

Are you kidding me?
What a shame!

Can you believe that?

How exciting!

- 1 A: My dad is a teacher.
 - B: Can you believe that?
- 2 A: Mark broke his leg.
 - B: What a shame!
- 3 A: You won first prize!
 - **B:** How exciting!
- 4 A: Tomorrow it'll be very cold and rainy.
 - B: What a great day!
- 5 A: We did very well on our tests.
 - B: What a shame!
- 6 Wow! Our team is playing really well.
 - **⇔** Grammar Summary 2, page 118.

6 Your Turn Make sentences with the words and add the exclamations from Exercise 5.

Example

A: She kicked the ball and made a goal.

B: How exciting!

- 1 she / kick the ball / make a goal
- 2 I / forget / homework
- 3 my dad / lose / car keys
- 4 she / fall / hurt her arm
- 5 our team / win the game

Speaking

7 Pair Work Tell your partner five events that have happened recently, and respond to your partner's events using exclamations.

Example

A: My dad lost his car keys.

B: Oh, that's too bad!

Pronunciation: /I/, /iː/

8 Listen and underline the words with an /t/ sound.

Tim and Tina are brother and sister.
Tim and Tina played tennis. Tim is weaker and Tina is bigger, so Tina won easily.

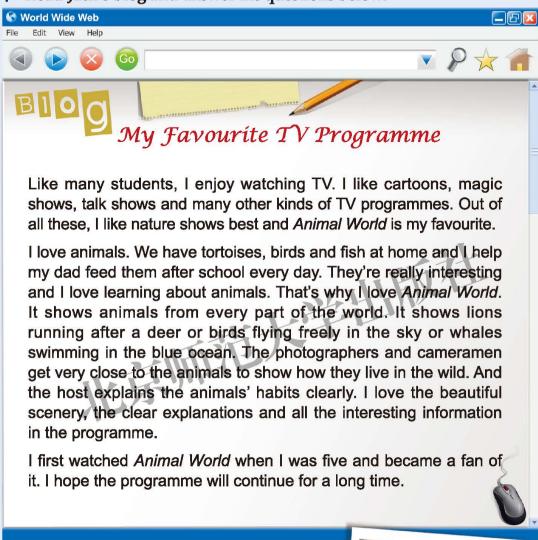


Sisten again and circle the words with an /iː/ sound. Then read aloud to your partner.

Communication Workshop

Reading

1 Read Jack's blog and answer the questions below.



- 1 What kinds of TV programmes does Jack like?
- 2 What animals does Jack have at home?
- 3 What does Jack like about Animal World?



Television

Text Builder

2 Read Jack's blog again and complete 4 Write a blog to tell your the list

Jack's favourite TV programme is Animal World.

| 4 i | S | | | ~ | | |
|-----|---|------|--|---|---|--|
| | ~ | - 13 | | u | - | |

| 1 | |
|---|--|
| | |

Ending:

Writing

3 Think of your favourite TV programme. Write a few reasons why you like it.

| - |
|---------------------------|
| My favourite TV programme |
| is |
| My reasons: |
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 3 |
| 4 |

classmates about your favourite TV programme.

| | rid Wide dik View | | | -6 <u>1</u> |
|---|----------------------|----------|----------------|-------------|
| 9 | e | 3 | 60 http://www. | ▼ P ☆ m |
| | | | | |
| - | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Speaking

5 Introduce your favourite TV programme to the class.

Example

My favourite TV programme is "The Book Club". I started watching it three years ago. I like it because ...



Unit 1

Check Your Progress

| A | Match the words with | the |
|---|----------------------|-----|
| | pictures. | |

- 1 hit ____ 2 court ___ 3 field ____ 4 kick ___
- 5 goal ___









B Write the correct word in each blank.

listening reading letters words boring pronunciation exciting

- 6 The nature show was _____. We fell asleep.
- 7 He watched an _____ football match last night.
- 8 If your _____ isn't good, others can't understand you when you speak.
- 9 If your _____ skills aren't good, you can't understand others when they speak.
- 10 There are 26 _____ in the English alphabet.
- 11 I like _____ English stories.
- 12 I try to memorise new _____ by writing them in my vocabulary notebook.

- C Choose the correct exclamations.
- 13 Lara gave up the plan. (How interesting! / What a shame!)
- 14 Mr Luo can fly a plane. (Can you believe that? / How boring!)
- 15 (Oh, no! / Wow!) I lost my keys.
- 16 We won first prize! (What a shame! / How exciting!)
- 17 Mrs Ma is your mother? (Are you kidding me? / What a great day!)
- 18 It'll be cloudy and windy on Sunday. (How exciting! / What a shame!)
- D Complete the dialogue using did or didn't and the words given.

(you / enjoy) the game?

→ <u>Did you enjoy</u> the game?

| 9 9 9 | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 🙎 Hi, Phil. 19 | (What / you / |
| Hi, Phil. 19 do / last night)? | • |
| Li Evic Luntche | d the tennic match |

on TV. 20 (you / see / it)?

No, 21 ____(I / not). Who won?

Li Na won. It was a really great match.

What happened?

Well, Li 22 ____ (not / win) many points in the first few games, but then she started to play really well.

Sounds exciting.

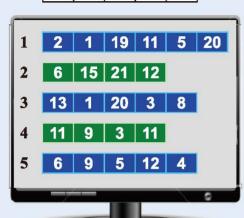
Yes, it was. I **23** _____ (not / know) the final result until the last minute.

Fun Zone 1

Show Time

1 Can you break the code?

3 15 21 18 20 = C O U R T



2 Complete the questionnaire. If you have a different answer, write it in the blank.

- 1 How often do you watch TV?
 - a once a day
 - b only on weekends
 - c three times a week
 - d _____
- 2 Which type of programme is your favourite?
 - a sports
 - b news
 - c nature
 - d
- 3 What programme does your best friend like to watch?
 - a talk show
 - b super brain
 - c sports
 - d

3 What sports do they like watching on television?

You can touch the ball with your hands but you mustn't touch it with your feet. You can't hold the ball while moving. You can pass it to other players. Your team must get the ball into the other team's basket.



Jim

There are eleven players in a team. Ten players mustn't touch the ball with their hands but one player in the team can. Your team must get the ball into the other team's goal.





Bob

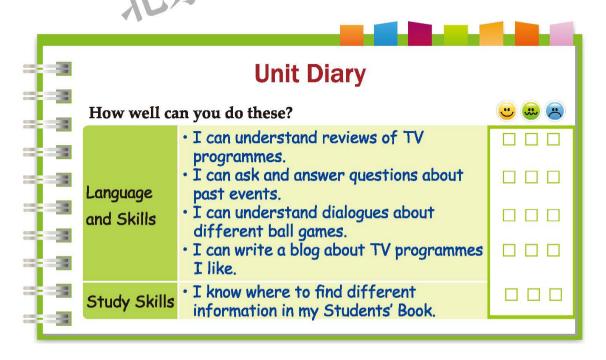
There are six players in a team. The players mustn't hold the ball when they play. The ball must go over a net. Players in one team can touch the ball three times. Then they must return the ball to the other team.



Sara

Study Help

Looking for Information in a Book These sections are in your textbook. Which is the most useful to you? **Key Words Key Expressions** Word Builder Grammar Pronunciation \mathbf{M} Match the problems (1–7) with the solutions (a–g). I want to ... Look at ... 1 find out what is in a unit. a "Key Words" and "Word 2 revise a grammar area. Builder" 3 revise vocabulary. b "Study Help" 4 do extra grammar practice. c "Key Expressions" 5 find useful expressions for d "Get Ready" e "Pronunciation" speaking. f "Workbook" 6 find tips for studying. 7 learn about sounds. g "Grammar





Getting Ready

- 1 Is teamwork important for these activities?
 - a) acting in a play
- b) going fishing
- c) playing chess
- d) playing football
- e) doing a class project
- f) doing a science experiment
- g) playing a musical instrument in a concert

Example

Teamwork is very important for playing football, but it's not so important for playing chess.

2 What teams are you in? What do you do in the teams? Tell the class.

Example

I'm in a play. It's about life in a small village. There are 11 actors and I play a grandma.

4

Class Projects

Warm-up

1 Read the words in the box. Write them in the table.

bottle, camera, chopsticks, glue, metal, model, musical instrument, paper, plastic, wood

| Materials | glue |
|-----------|-------|
| Objects | model |



Reading

2 Read the rules for the class projects. Which class do you think each project is for? Why? Explain your opinion to the class.

Class Project Rules

Classes

| | Monday | T |
|---------------|-----------|---|
| 8:00 8:40 | English | E |
| 8:50 9:30 | Geography | 1 |
| | break | |
| 9:50 10:30 | Maths | G |
| 40.40 | Music | G |

1:30 Science 2:10 Science 2:20 Art 3:00

lunch

11:20

a A Famous Building

Build a model of a famous building. You can use wood, paper and glue but you mustn't use other things. You have to paint the model. Next class, you must describe your building but it doesn't have to be long.

Musical Instruments

You must make two musical instruments with plastic bottles. You can't use materials from toys or real instruments. In class, you have to play some music with the instruments for three minutes.

c A Short Film

Make a film about your group. You can bring a video camera or a mobile phone from home. The film has to be in English. You can interview people in your group but their answers mustn't be long. You must play the film in class and introduce your group in three minutes.

d A Chopstick Plane

You must make a plane with two chopsticks. You can use paper and glue but you can't use metal. You must test the plane in front of your teacher and your classmates in the playground. It has to fly for ten seconds.

- 3 What do you think? Are these projects:
 - interesting?
- difficult?
- easy?
- possible?

Teams

Grammar can, must, have to

4 Read the sentences and complete the school rules with can/can't or have to/don't have to.

can / can't, must / mustn't, have to / don't have to

You can use wood, paper and glue but you mustn't use other things.

You **must** make two musical instruments with plastic bottles.

You can't use materials from toys or real instruments.

You **must** describe your building but it **doesn't have to** be long.

You have to play some music with the instruments for three minutes.

□ Grammar Summary 3, page 118.

| 1 | You | play basketball in the |
|---|---------------|------------------------|
| | classroom. Yo | uplay in |
| | the playgroun | id. |

| 2 | You | borrow books from the |
|---|------------------|-----------------------|
| | library, but you | return them |
| | on time. | |

| 3 | You | use diction | aries in |
|---|-----------------|-------------|----------|
| | English cla | ss, but you | use |
| | them for tests. | | |

| 4 | You | come to school before |
|---|------------|-----------------------|
| | 8, and you | leave school after |
| | 5:00. | |

| 5 | You | _ use mobile phones after | |
|---|------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | class, but you _ | use them | |
| | during class. | | |

| 6 | You | take phot | tos of the |
|---|---------|-----------|------------|
| | animals | but you | feed them |

5 Complete the traffic rules with must / mustn't.

| 1 | You | stop at a red light. |
|---|--------|-------------------------|
| 2 | You | cross the road on a red |
| | light. | |

- 3 You _____ drive fast near a school.
- 4 Drivers _____ use mobile phones.
- 5 Babies sit in a baby seat.

Speaking

6 Your Turn What are your school rules? Talk to your partner. Use the phrases in the box to help you.

eat food in class, use mobile phones in class, get to class on time, listen to music in class, talk in exams, sleep in class, bring dictionaries to school

Example

We mustn't eat food in class.

Pronunciation: /æ/, /eɪ/

- 1 Listen and circle the sentences you hear.
- 1 a) There are some **snacks** in the cupboard.
 - **b)** There are some **snakes** in the cupboard.
- 2 a) There are two cats in this room. Which one do you mean?
 - b) There are two **Kates** in this room. Which one do you mean?
- 3 a) The pan is on the right.
 - b) The pain is on the right.
- **§8** Listen again and repeat.

5 Teamwork

Warm-up

- 1 Which of these do you think are important for effective teamwork?
- 1 listen to each other
- 2 work together all the time
- 3 speak to each other politely
- 4 be in a team with your friends
- 5 have clear roles for everyone
- 6 question each other
- 7 finish before the other teams
- 8 have a good leader



I think it's important to listen to each other in group discussions.

Listening

Listen to the first part of a discussion about a class project. Complete the table with the words from the box.

making models, doing research, doing research alone

| | Control of the Contro | doesn't mind | doesn't like / hates |
|--------|--|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Adam | | | |
| Luo Li | | | |
| Rachel | | | |







the Bird's Nest the Pyramids the Temple of Heaven



- 3 Listen to the second part and answer the questions.
 - 1 Which building does Luo Li suggest?
 - 2 Which buildings does Adam want to do?
 - 3 Which buildings are they going to study?
- 4 Listen to the whole discussion. How did the group do as a team? Fill in the observation sheet.

| 5-61 | cellen | t 4-V | 'ery | go | od | 3-Good |
|------|--------|-------|------|----|-----|--------|
| | 2-Not | verv | 200 | d | 1-P | oor |

1 They listened carefully to each other.

5 4 3 2 Example

2 They spoke to each other politely.

5 4 3 2 1 Example

3 Each student had a different role.

5 4 3 2 1 Example

4 Everyone in the team participated.

5 4 3 2 1 Example

5 They asked each other questions and this helped them understand their task.

5 4 3 2 1 Example

Teams

Vocabulary

5 Complete the sentences with the words below.

alone, argue, hate, share, carefully

- 1 | love apples, but | carrots.
- 2 I only have one book. We have to
- 3 There are lots of children. Drive
- 4 Lily doesn't like to play with other children. She often plays
- 5 We don't need to about the results.

□ Function 喜好

6 Read the Key Expressions.

Key Expressions: Preferences

I love drawing.

I like making models.

I don't mind taking notes.

I don't like doing research.

I hate building models.

I can't stand arguing.

Watch out!

I really like / love / don't like this model. I like this model a lot.

I don't like that building very much.

- 7 Make sentences with the words provided.
- 1 this subject / don't like / we / very much
- 2 working alone / I / don't mind
- 3 hates / she / making tables
- 4 like / they / our project / a lot
- 5 can't stand / he / crazy ideas
- 6 my friends / doing research / love / on the Internet

8 Your Turn Look at the Key Expressions and write true sentences about vou.

Example

I like making PPTs a lot, but I don't like giving speeches very much.

- working in groupswriting
- working in pairs
- drawing
- working alone
- making things
- making PPTs
- giving speeches

Speaking

9 Pair Work Work in pairs, Ask and answer questions about the activities in Exercise 8.

Example

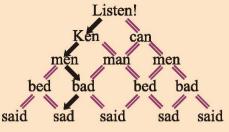
A: Do you like working alone?

B: No, I can't stand it. And you?

A: I love it!

Pronunciation: /e/, /æ/

№ 10 Listen and follow the lines. Write the correct numbers in the circles.













11 Choose a circle. Guide your partner to it by reading the words aloud.

6 A Special Team

Warm-up

1 Look at the picture. What do you think happened? What are the people doing?

Reading

- 2 Read the text quickly. Complete the sentences with correct numbers.
- 1 The earthquake lasted for _____ minutes.
- 2 The Lins found _____ people at the resort.
- 3 Mr Lin divided the 25 people into groups.
- 4 It took the team _____ hours to get out safely.

- 3 Read the text again and answer the questions.
- 1 Why didn't the group go down the mountain right after the earthquake?
- 2 What problems did the group have?
- 3 How did the team solve the problems?
- 4 What did the group leaders do at night?
- § 4 Listen and read aloud.



http://www.thetimesnews***.com

It was a terrible day for Mr and Mrs Lin. The old couple was on holiday at a mountain resort. They were taking a walk in the early afternoon, when suddenly the ground started to shake. In just two minutes, everything changed completely! They were in the middle of a very strong earthquake!

The Lins tried to find some other people first. One by one, they found 23 other people. Many were tourists, young and old. Soon it was dark and it started to rain heavily. Some cried and some lost hope.

At that moment, Mr Lin decided to take the lead. He called for everyone's attention and said, "The roads are too dangerous. We can't go down the mountain until tomorrow. We must stay here tonight." Then Mr Lin and a few young men went back to the ruins to

look for food and blankets. They found some, but not enough for everyone. The young people gave theirs to the older ones.

After that, Mr Lin divided the people into five groups. Each group had a leader. He also collected all the mobile phones and made sure each group had one. They used them as flashlights. Every 30 minutes, the group leaders flashed their mobile phones, and the light in the dark rainy night made everyone feel safe.

Early the next morning, the groups started to go down the mountain. It was a difficult journey, but the group members encouraged and supported each other.

After twelve hours' walking, they finally got out safely. By then, it was 30 hours after the earthquake. Everyone was tired but they felt lucky because they were part of a special team. This special team gave them hope for life.

Teams

Vocabulary

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words.

dark, earthquake, enough, journey, leader, shake, support

| 1 A good team | helps everyone |
|-------------------|----------------|
| to work together. | |
| | |

- 2 There are not ______ blankets for everyone.
- 3 The sun went down and soon it was

| 4 | The room started | Dishes fel |
|---|----------------------|------------|
| | and broke. It was an | |

- 5 They walked for six hours. It was a very long _____ and everyone was tired.
- 6 It was very difficult but the team members ______ each other.
- 6 Complete the sentences with the correct words from the box.

| | - 4 | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|----|------|----|
| as | at | for | in | into | on |

- 1 The couple was ____ holiday at a mountain resort.
- 2 ____ just two minutes, everything changed.
- 3 ____ that moment, Mr Lin decided to take the lead.
- 4 There wasn't enough food _____ everyone.
- 5 Mr Lin divided the 25 people _____ five groups.
- 6 They used mobile phones _____ flashlights.

Speaking

- 7 Your Turn What special teams can you think of? Tell your partner. Include these details.
- 1 Who are in the team?
- 2 What does the team do?
- 3 Why do you think the team is special?
- 4 What can you learn from this team?

Example

Astronauts work as a special team. Each one of them has different skills, but they must help each other.



Pronunciation: /e/, /eɪ/

8 Listen and fill in the table.

| /e/ | /eɪ/ |
|------------|-------------|
| <u>E</u> d | <u>A</u> my |
| | |
| | |
| | |



Ed and Amy are from Australia. Every vacation, they go to a dangerous place. Today, they're in a rainforest. It's raining, so they are getting wet all over.

§ 9 Listen again and repeat.

Communication Workshop

Reading

1 Read Luke's writing about teams. Which team is NOT in the photos?

My Teams

I like teams. I have fun working with my friends and meeting new people. I'm on several teams and I join these teams for different reasons.

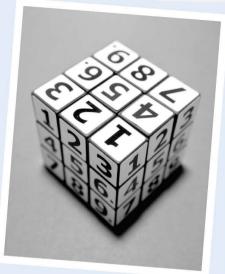
I love playing football. I started playing on a football team four years ago. Everybody has to be clear about his role and cooperates with all the other players. It's exciting when we win a game. Can you see the old photo of me?

I'm in the school Maths Club. I don't like maths but I like going to the Maths Club. We do lots of puzzles and team games. We discuss ways to solve problems together. Well, sometimes we "arque" but it's fun.

I also play the drums in a band. All my friends are in the band. We have fun together.







- 2 Read Luke's writing again and underline the words and expressions that show Luke's interests. How many different expressions can you find?
- 3 Match the feelings and the reasons.
 - 1 Luke loves playing football
 - 2 Luke likes teams
 - 3 Luke likes going to the Maths Club
 - 4 Luke likes playing the drums
- a because he can have fun and meet new people.
- **b** because he wants to be with his friends.
- c because it's exciting when they win a game.
- d because puzzles and team games are fun.

Teams



Speaking

- 4 Role-play Luke and his friend. Ask Luke some questions.
 - Do you like playing football?
 - What does a football player have to do?
 - What are your favourite subjects?
 - · Can you play the drums? Do you like it?
 - · What clubs are you in? Why?

What other questions can you ask?



| C | V | Vr | iti | ng |
|---|---|----|-----|----|
| | | | | |

5 What teams are you in? Why did you join the teams? What do you like and not like? Fill in the list and the table.

| My | teams: |
|----|--------|
| | |

1 -

3

| I love / like / don't like | Why? | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

6 Write about your teams.

| | Му | Teal | ms | |
|--|----|------|----|------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

THE STATE OF THE S

Check Your Progress

A Choose the correct words to complete Matt's email.

experiments chess Club join us favourite sings football

| Hi Dan, |
|---|
| I started at my new school this week. Science and English are my 1 subjects. In science lessons we do a lot of 2 Our English teacher is funny. He sometimes does tricks and 3 songs in class! |
| At lunchtime I usually play 4 I'm not very good yet — it takes a long time to learn. |
| I started playing the violin in the Music 5 after school on Mondays. It's great fun. |
| I'm on a sports team too. I play 6 |

after school on Fridays. Anyone can play. I

Got to go now. Time for violin practice!

hope you can 7 one day.

Matt

B Put the words into the correct categories.

| paper | writing | drawing | sky |
|-------|---------|----------|-----|
| model | metal | building | sun |

| Materials | Objects | Nature | Activities |
|-----------|---------|--------|------------|
| wood | bottle | moon | making |
| plastic | camera | planet | models |
| 8 | 10 | 12 | doing |
| 9 | 11 | 13 | research |
| | | | 14 |
| | | | 15 |

| C | Write | the | correct | prepositions |
|---|--------|-----|---------|--------------|
| | in the | bla | nks. | |

- 16 These people were _____ many different countries.
- 17 You can play tennis _____ the sports centre.
- 18 She went to the cinema _____ her friends.
- **19** There is no water the moon.
- 20 He is _____ the football team.

D Choose the correct expressions.

- 21 She doesn't like / likes this building a lot.
- 22 I like teamwork. I love / can't stand working alone.
- 23 He loves drawing, but he hates / doesn't mind making tables.

E Use the words to write rules according to the pictures.

play chess here use your camera cat or drink play football here wear a hat be younger than twelve pay any money

| 2.4 | can't <u>You can't eat or drink.</u> | (3) |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| | must | \bigcirc |
| | can | |
| | mustn't | |
| | can't | |
| | don't have to | Free Entry |
| 29 | have to | UNDER 12's ONLY! |

Across Cultures

1





A Great Team



- 1 Answer the questions.
- 1 What are your favourite groups?
- 2 Who are your favourite singers?
- **2** Read the text. Why are The Beatles important for modern popular music?
- 3 Answer these questions.
- 1 How many members did The Beatles have after they returned to Liverpool?
- 2 Who was The Beatles' producer?
- 3 Which three kinds of music did they mix on their records?
- 4 How many records have they sold?

~ The Beatles ~

In 1957, a Liverpool (利物浦) schoolboy, John Lennon, started a "rock and roll" (摇滚) group. The other members were Paul McCartney, George Harrison, Stuart Sutcliffe and Pete Best. In August 1960, they went to Hamburg in Germany and worked hard every night in the clubs. When the group returned to Liverpool, Stuart and Pete left, and Ringo Starr joined. They were "The Beatles".

In 1962, The Beatles made a record with the producer (制作人) George Martin. The Beatles were very talented, so their first records were great hits in the UK. In 1964, they visited the United States. The Americans loved them and they became famous fast.

The Beatles had different personalities and abilities but they worked perfectly as a team. John and Paul wrote songs quickly and easily. They were also the lead singers. Ringo played the drums. George and John played the guitar and Paul was the bass guitarist. Together they came up with lots of new ideas and changed the way we

listen to music. For example, they mixed different kinds of music together on their records – rock, pop and even classical. They were the first band to make music video important, and people even wanted to look like them, with Beatles suits and Beatles haircuts. Modern musicians still copy their songs and their way of playing music.

The Beatles are the best-selling band in the history of popular music. No one knows exactly how many records they sold, but the number is between 600 million and one billion, and they are still selling records now, more than 50 years after they first got together.



Study Help

Working in Groups

Here are some tips for effective teamwork:

- Have clear roles for everyone.
- Speak to each other politely.
- Listen to your group members' ideas and suggestions.

You can use these expressions in group discussions:

Making suggestions

- Let's ...
- What / How about ...?
- Maybe we can ...

Asking what others think

- What do you think?
- How about you?

Expressing likes / dislikes

- · Good idea.
- That's a good point.
- I'm afraid I don't like ...
- I don't think it's a good idea.

Saying you agree / disagree

- I like ..., too. / I don't like ..., either.
- I agree with you.
- (I'm afraid) I don't think so.
- I think it's better to ... instead.

| ŧ | =3 | | Unit Diary | |
|---|-----|--------------|---|-----------|
| | | How well ca | n you do these? | <u></u> 🚇 |
| | = 3 | Language | I can talk about rules. I can express preferences in group discussions. | |
| | | and Skills | I can understand the article about a special team. I can write about my teams. | |
| Ħ | === | Culture | · I know more about The Beatles. | |
| | =3 | Study Skills | • I know how to work effectively in groups. | |

- Talk about sports.
- Listen to a dialogue about sport events.
- Read about Olympic events and about an expedition.

Unit 3



Getting Ready

- 1 Look at the Key Words. Which sports CAN'T you see in the photos?
- baseball, basketball, football, high jump, long jump, running, skating, swimming, table tennis, tennis, volleyball
- 2 Work in pairs and answer these questions.
- 1 Which sports are popular in your school?
- 2 What sports do you play?
- 3 Who are your favourite sports stars?

7 Time to Exercise

Warm-up

- 1 Match the activities (1–5) with the correct photos (a–e).
- 1 do push-ups 2 do sit-ups
- 3 run a race 4 climb a rope
- 5 do the high jump

- 2 Work in pairs. Answer these questions.
- 1 Which sport is easy for you? Why?
- 2 Which sport is hard for you? Why?

Listening

§3 Listen to the dialogue and circle the words that match each person.



| Mike | | Dav | id | |
|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| | slow | tall | slow | tall |
| | active | funny | active | funny |
| | fast | fit | fast | fit |



Listen again. Then rate the activities in the photos (a-e) from 1 to 5 according to Mike. (1 = very easy; 5 = very hard)



- **§§5** Listen and write T for true and F for false.
 - 1 David wants to break the record this year.
 - 2 Mike is very good at running.
 - 3 David thinks sit-ups are easier than push-ups. ___
 - 4 Mike thinks climbing a rope is easy.5 Mike likes to joke around.





- 6 Listen and answer these questions.
 - 1 Did David run fast in the race last week?
 - 3 Why does Mike think climbing the rope is easy for David?
- 2 What does David think of sit-ups?
- 4 What does Mike mean by the last sentence? Is he good at high jump?

Faster, Higher, Stronger

□ Grammar 比较级

7 Look at the examples and complete the table with comparatives. What patterns do you see?

| 形容词、副词 | 比较级 |
|--------|------------------|
| fast | 1 faster |
| high | 2 |
| large | 3 larger |
| late | 4 |
| big | 5 big ger |
| fit | 6 |
| easy | 7 easier |
| heavy | 8 |

- □ Grammar Summary 4, page 119.
- 8 Complete the writing with comparatives.

| The kids were good |
|-------------------------------|
| during PE class. Tim is much |
| 1 (strong) than last |
| year. So is Tina. The running |
| team did well. They all ran |
| 2 (fast) than last |
| week. Some students are |
| 3 (weak) than last |
| year. They can't climb the |
| rope now. A few students are |
| 4 (heavy), too. I gave |
| them some homework – |
| sit-ups! |

9 Look at the table and write some sentences comparing the two sports centres.

| | Eastern Sports Centre | Sport Fun |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| size | 800m² | 550m² |
| average member age | 35 | 22 |
| members | 320 | 210 |
| year built | 1994 | 2006 |
| how clean | 2222 | 88 |

Example

The Eastern Sports Centre is older than Sport Fun.

Speaking

10 Pair Work Talk to a partner. Ask and answer questions about the sports centres.

Pronunciation: Statements

Statement: I often go skating.

When we make statements, our voices go down at the end of the sentences.

- § 11 Listen and repeat.
- 1 My grandpa is 67.
- 2 Table tennis is popular in our school.
- 3 She ran in three races.
- 4 He can jump high.
- 5 The running team did well.
- 6 You're tall and you have strong legs.

8 Olympic Winners

Warm-up

1 Which of these is NOT an Olympic event?



baseball, diving, gymnastics, horse-riding, long jump, swimming, weightlifting

The heaviest and strongest The oldest and the youngest



Reading

§2 Read the webpage and match the headings with the texts. Then listen and check.

4 Andrey Silnov won a medal.

6 The strongest man was from _____.

The highest and the longest jumps
The tallest and the shortest

Home Olympic Games **Sports Countries Athletes BEIJING 2008** The oldest athlete was 67-year-old Hiroshi The tallest athlete was Yao Ming. Hoketsu. He is a horse-rider from Japan. The basketball player from China is He competed in the 1964 Olympics. The 2.29m tall. The shortest athletes were youngest athlete, however, was only Deng Linlin and Wang Xin. The twelve years old. Her name is Antoinette gymnast and the diver were about 1.36m tall during the 2008 Olympics. Guedia and she is a swimmer. She began swimming at the age of eight and became a national champion in two years. MINE STREET, NAME OF STREET, N Russia's Andrey Silnov won the gold Matthias Steiner from Germany won medal in the men's high jump competition. the gold medal for weightlifting. He He jumped 2.36 metres! Maurren Higa was in the heaviest group - weightlifters Maggi from Brazil won the women's long heavier than 105kg - so he was certainly the strongest and heaviest man. jump with a jump of 7.04 metres.

2 The youngest athlete was a ______. 5 A woman _____ Brazil won the long

jump.

3 Read the webpage again and complete the sentences.

1 Hiroshi Hoketsu in 1964.

3 The _____ athletes were only

1.36m tall.

Faster, Higher, Stronger



4 Complete the Word Builder.

| Word Builder | | |
|---------------|-------------------|--|
| sports | athletes | |
| basketball | basketball player | |
| horse-riding | | |
| swimming | | |
| weightlifting | | |
| diving | 4.0 | |

□ Grammar 最高级

5 Look at the examples and complete the table with superlatives. What patterns do you see?

| 形容词、副词 | 最高级 |
|--------|-----------|
| high | 1 highest |
| long | 2 |
| old | 3 |
| large | 4 largest |
| late | 5 |
| big | 6 biggest |
| hot | 7 |
| easy | 8 easiest |
| heavy | 9 |

□ Grammar Summary 4, page 119.

6 Read about the swimmers and write sentences with superlatives about them.

City Swimming Competition Winners

Mike Green Jack White Eric Brown

- 10 years old 12 years old 11 years old
- 34kg 32kg 38kg
- Time: 1:20 Time: 1:23 Time: 1:25

Example

Mike is the voungest swimmer.

Speaking

7 Pair Work Talk about your classmates using the words in the box.

fast, funny, old, strong, tall, young

Example

- A: Who's the fastest runner in our class?
- **B:** I think John is the fastest runner.

Pronunciation:

Yes/no questions

Question: Do you like tennis?

When we ask yes/no questions, our voices usually go up at the end of the sentences.

- №8 Listen and repeat.
 - 1 Do you play football?
 - 2 Are you the youngest?
 - 3 Can you swim?
 - 4 Is Tim's brother the fastest?
 - 5 Do you have a ball?
 - 9 Read the questions to a partner. Make your voice go up at the end.

9 Never Give Up!

Warm-up

- 1 Look at the photo and the title. Then answer the questions.
- 1 Where are they?
- 2 What's the weather like?
- 3 What are they doing?



Reading

- 2 Look at the headings (a-f). Read the text and match them with the paragraphs (1-6). Write the numbers in the boxes.
 - a The Second Expedition
 - b A Day of Hope
 - c The First Expedition
 - d Getting Ready
 - e A Dark Day
 - f Setting a Record
- 3 Read the text again and answer these questions.
- 1 How did Janek lose part of his arm and leg?
- 2 Where did he meet Marek Kaminski?
- 3 What did Janek do before the expedition?
- 4 Why was the first expedition difficult?
- 5 When did they get to the North Pole?
- 6 What was Janek's best answer of his life? Why?

Together to the Poles

Janek Mela is the youngest explorer to go to the North and South Poles.

- The twenty-seventh of July, 2002, was the worst day in Janek Mela's life. The Polish boy had an accident and lost half his left leg and half his right arm. Janek spent a long time in hospital and was very sad.
- Then his most important journey began. Marek Kaminski, a famous Polish explorer, visited Janek and asked him to go to the North and South Poles with him. Janek gave the best answer of his life.
- 3 Janek prepared for the trips for a few months. First, he learned to use his artificial leg. Then he trained hard for the expeditions.
- Their first expedition was to the North Pole. Janek and the team had to be careful. There were animals, dangerous ice and bad weather. It was really difficult, but things got better. They got to the pole on April 24th, 2004. Janek was 15.
- 5 In December, the team started the expedition to the South Pole. The weather was worse this time. This made the expedition even more difficult. They finally arrived at the South Pole on December 31st, 2004.
- Janek is the youngest explorer to go to the North and South Poles because he was brave and said "Yes!"

Faster, Higher, Stronger

Grammar 比较级、最高级

4 Look at the examples and complete the table with the correct comparatives and superlatives.

| 不规则的形容词、副词 | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|--|--|
| 形容词、副词 | 比较级 | 最高级 | |
| difficult quickly bad good well | more interesting 1 3 worse 5 7 | the most interesting 2 4 the worst 6 8 | |

- □ Grammar Summary 4, page 119.
- 5 Read about three Sports Club activities and complete the writing with the correct form of the adjectives in brackets.

Black Mountain Trip

- 100 students joined
- cost: \$100
- no training

Green Forest Camp

- 70 students joined
- cost: \$300
- training for three days

Blue Lake Expedition

- 40 students joined
- cost: \$200
- training for six days
- must be over 16

| The mountain trip w | /as 1 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| (popular) than the fo | orest camp and the lake |
| expedition. Both the | camp and the expedition |
| were 2 | (expensive) than |
| the mountain trip. T | he lake expedition was |
| 3 | (difficult) of the three. |
| It was also 4 | |
| (dangerous) | |

- 6 Your Turn Read and answer the following questions.
- 1 What are your favourite books? Which one do you like best?
- 2 Which do you think is more difficult, English or maths?
- 3 Which is more interesting to you, sports or computer games?

Speaking

7 Pair Work Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions from Exercise 6.

Example

- A: What are your favourite books?
 Which one do you like best?
- **B:** I like "Harry Potter" best. The story is great.

Pronunciation:

Wh-questions

Question: What sports do you play?

When we ask wh-questions, our voices usually go down at the end of the sentences.

- § 8 Listen and repeat.
- 1 Who's your favourite player?
- 2 Where can we play?
- 3 When do you play tennis?
- 4 Why are you so good at swimming?
- 5 How can we get to the park?
- 9 Read the questions to a partner. Make your voice go down at the end.

Communication Workshop

Reading

1 Read the report and complete the table below.

School Sports Day

Our School Sports Day last week was a success!

Class Three had the best team again this year. They were the strongest in the push-up and pull-up events. They also had the fastest runners, for both boys and girls in the 100 metres.

Class Two, our class, did better than last year and was second. We jumped the highest in the high jump event, and we had the fastest runner in the 400 metres.

Class One did worse than last year and was third. However, they had the best jumper in the long jump. They did worse in the high jump, the 100-metre race and the 400-metre race than the other two classes.



Jiang Wenbo gets ready for the 400m race. He was 2nd

The students below broke school records

Girls

Fastest runner: Zhao Yanfang (Class 3) Highest jumper: Wu Oixin (Class 2)

Boys

Longest jumper: Li Ming (Class 1)
Fastest runner: Gao Jiaming (Class 3)

| Event | One | Two | Three |
|-----------|-----|-----|-------|
| push-ups | | 3rd | |
| pull-ups | 2nd | | |
| long jump | | | 3rd |
| high jump | | 1st | |
| 400m | 3rd | | |
| 100m | | | 1st |



Speaking

2 Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions about the school sports games.



A: Which class was the slowest in the 400 metres?

B: Class 1 was the slowest.

Faster, Higher, Stronger

Writing

3 Think of a recent sports competition at your school. Fill the information in the table.

| Event | Class 1 | Class 2 | Class 3 |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |



4 Write sentences comparing the classes' performances in the sports competition.





5 Write a report about the sports competition at your school. Use the example in Exercise 1 to help you.





Check Your Progress

A Complete the timetable according to the pictures.

| Sports Event Timetable | | |
|------------------------|------------|--|
| 10:00–11:15 1 | high jump | |
| 11:30–12:45 | <u>.</u> 3 | |
| 14:00–15:15 | % 5 | |
| 15:30–16:45 | | |

B Complete Derek's letter according to the pictures.

Hi. Dave!

Today we had a fitness test at school. We had to do lots of different exercises.

| First, we did 7 and |
|-------------------------------------|
| 8 That was really |
| hard! Then, I had to 9 |
| I couldn't get to the top — I gave |
| up half way through. After that, we |
| did 10 I did 34, and |
| that was quite good. I jumped 1.35m |
| in the 11 Finally, |
| we had to 12 I'm so |
| tired! |

Derek



C Put the words in the correct categories.

hard running football player swimming horse-rider fast

| Sports cycling football | Sports people athlete tennis player | Adjectives high long |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 13 | 15 | 17 |
| 14 | 16 | 18 |

Vocabulary / 18

D Look at the information about the athletes. Complete the sentences.

| | Mary Jones | Wang Jijing |
|-----------|---------------|----------------|
| Height | 1.72m | 1.75m |
| Weight | 52kg | 58kg |
| High jump | 1.9m | 1.8m |
| 100m run | 11.2s | 11.4s |

Mary is shorter (short) than Jijing.

19 Jijing is ______ (tall) than Mary.

20 Jijing is ______ (heavy) than Mary.

21 Mary can jump _____ (high) than Jijing.

22 Mary can run _____ (fast) than

E Complete the teacher's report.

lijing.

This is a report on the fitness test for Class 8A.

The worst (bad) student got 35 points, and the 23 ____ (good) got 93. The 24 ____ (easy) test was running — everyone did very well. The 25 ____ (difficult) was the pull-ups. No one could do more than six.

The 26 _____ (tall) boy in the class is Andrew Jones. He is 1.65m. The 27 ____ (heavy) boy is Eric Smith. He weighs 75 kg.

Across Cultures 2



Olympic Cities

- 1 Answer the questions.
- 1 Name three foreign Olympic cities. What do you know about them?
- 2 Which Olympic cities would you like to visit? Why?
- 2 Read the texts.
- 1 When was the first modern Olympic Games?
- 2 When did the 2008 Olympic Games open?
- 3 Which city held the Olympic Games most recently?
- 3 Read the texts again. Which city would vou like to visit? Why?

BEIJING

Beijing is the capital of China. It hosted the 2008 Olympic Games. Beijing is an old city with a long history of more than 3,000 years. It is also a modern city with more than 20 million people.

The Beijing Olympic Games opened on August 8th, 2008. The opening ceremony was in the National Stadium. It is also called "the Bird's Nest".





ATHENS

Athens is the capital of Greece. It was the host city of the first modern Olympic Games in 1896. The games took place in the Panathenaic Stadium.



Athens is well-known for its old statues and buildings. The Parthenon on the Acropolis is probably the most famous.





LONDON

London is the capital of the United Kingdom. It has hosted the Olympic Games three times (in 1908, 1948 and 2012), more than any other city.



London is also home to the Wimbledon Tennis Championships. Unlike the Olympic Games, Wimbledon is held every year. It is the oldest tennis competition in the world. The first one was in 1877.

Study Help

Phonetic Symbols

Dictionaries use phonetic symbols to show the pronunciation of words.

- Try to remember the phonetic symbols.
- Use a dictionary to help you write new words in phonetic symbols.
- What are these words? Use a dictionary to help you.
 - 1 /'bersbo://
 - 2 /ˈæθliːt/
 - 3 /əˈlɪmpɪk/
 - 4 /təˈgeðə/
 - 5 /saυθ/



Choose three words from this unit. Write the words in phonetic symbols. Then get into pairs. Ask your partner to figure out what the words are.

| | =3 | Unit Diary | | |
|---|----------|------------------------|--|----------|
| ł | | How well ca | n you do these? | <u> </u> |
| | | Language and Skills | I can make comparisons. I can understand a text about an expedition. I can understand texts about Olympic events. I can write a report about school sports games. | |
| ł | =3 | Culture | • I know some famous Olympic cities. | |
| | =3 =3 | Study Skills | • I can use a dictionary to learn the pronunciation of words. | |

- Talk about healthy habits.
- Read about common health myths and about healthy bones.
- Listen to a dialogue with a doctor.
- Write about your good health habits.

Unit 4



Getting Ready

- 1 Look at the Key Words. What healthy habits can you see in the photos?
- key Words: Healthy habits
 brush your teeth, eat healthy food,
 exercise, play sports, sleep well,
 take a shower, walk to school,
 wash your face / hands

Example

In Photo D, the boy is brushing his teeth. We need to brush our teeth every day.

- 2 Do you have healthy habits? Answer the questions.
- 1 How many hours do you sleep at night?
- 2 How often do you exercise?
- 3 Do you eat fruit and vegetables every day?

Warm-up

- What do you think people should do for these health problems?
- Key Words: Health problems cough, fever, headache, runny nose, sore throat, stomachache, toothache

drink lots of water, get plenty of rest, go to the doctor/dentist, take some medicine



Listening

Q Listen to the dialogue. Complete the patient's form.

Example

For a sore throat, you should drink lots of water.



| Date : Oct. 12th Time: 2:30 pm |
|--|
| Symptoms |
| headache stomachache cough sore throat runny nose fever |
| Treatment |
| Medicine: Yes (for) No |
| Take your medicine a day, meals for the next few days. Get plenty of and drink a lot of |

- **3** Listen again and complete the following sentences.
 - 1 Xiaoli is at the doctor's office with her ______.

 - 2 Xiaoli hasn't got a _____.
 3 She has a sore _____ and a runny _____.
 4 Xiaoli needs a _____ for school.

Healthy Living

Vocabulary

4 Look at the Sentence Builder. Then choose the correct expressions for the sentences below.

Sentence Builder

Drink lots of water.

- = Drink a lot of water.
- = Drink plenty of water.
- 1 She earns a lot of / many money.
- 2 There are **plenty of / much** snacks for everyone.
- 3 They drink many / lots of water every day.
- 4 You will have **plenty of / much** fruit and vegetables.
- 5 There are **much / lots of** mistakes in his speech.

Watch out!

We spent a lot of / lots of / plenty of money on it.

A lot of / Lots of / Plenty of people like the book.

My headache is a lot better.

□ Function 就医

5 Read the Key Expressions.

Key Expressions: Seeing the doctor

What's the matter?

I have a cough / a bad headache.

You have a cold.

Drink plenty of water.

You should get plenty of rest and take this medicine twice a day.

Speaking

6 Pair Work Role-play a doctor and a patient with your partner.

Example

- A: Hello there. So, what's the matter?
- **B:** I have a headache and a runny nose.
- A: Do you have a fever?
- B: I don't think so.
- A: Let's see. No. You don't have a fever. Open your mouth and say "Ah".
- B: Aaaaaah.
- A: You have a cold. You should get plenty of rest. You should drink a lot of water, too.

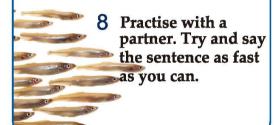
Here's some
medicine for you.
Take it once
a day in the morning

B: Thanks, doctor.

Pronunciation: /f/, /θ/

№ 7 Listen and repeat.

The fifty-fifth fish fell four feet at three thirty-four, and the forty-fifth fish fell three feet at four thirty three.



Health Advice

Warm-up

- 1 Match the sentences with the photos.
- 1 You don't want to get the flu.
- 2 You want to be stronger and healthier.
- 3 You don't want to feel sleepy during the day.
- 4 You want to stay fit.

Reading



I listen to loud music a lot. Can this make me deaf? My mum thinks so. Tim

My dad smokes. He doesn't think it's harmful. This isn't true, is it? Marie

Can I get the flu from my food? For example, can I eat chicken? Will I get bird flu? Jill

Should we wash our hands with soap 20 times a day? My friend does this. Sara

- ② No, you can't because we don't get the flu from any food. We get the flu from other people. When people sneeze, we can get the flu from the air. At the moment, it's very hard for people to get bird flu. Usually, only birds get it.
- You're right. It isn't true. Smoking is very harmful to your dad. It's also harmful to you when he smokes around you. Maybe your dad says this because he can't stop.
- It's good to wash your hands because it helps you stay healthy. When you keep your hands clean, it's harder to get the flu. However, you don't need to wash your hands 20 times a day. That's too much.
- Maybe. How loud is the music? Do you use earphones? It can hurt your ears when you listen to very loud music on earphones. You should make sure the volume is not too high.

Healthy Living

- 3 Read the text again and answer these questions.
- 1 Whose friend washes their hands a lot?
- 2 Whose parent smokes and thinks it's OK?
- 3 Who is afraid of eating chicken?
- 4 How do we usually get the flu?
- 5 Is it bad for you when someone smokes near you?

Vocabulary

4 Look at the example and complete the Word Builder.

| Word Builder | |
|--------------|-----------|
| noun/verb | adjective |
| harm | harmful |
| care | |
| help | |
| use | |
| wonder | |
| | |

□ Grammar 状语从句 1

- 5 Match the pairs of sentences. Then join them using when or because.
- 1 People sneeze.
- a It helps you stay healthy.
- 2 You keep your hands clean.
- **b** We don't get the flu from any food.
- 3 No, you can't.
- c It's harder to get the flu.
- 4 It's good to wash your hands.
- d We can get the flu from the air.
- **□** Grammar Summary 5, page 120.

- 6 Your Turn Complete the following sentences with your ideas.
- 1 When you get the flu, you should ...
- 2 You should go to bed early because ...
- 3 It's good to eat lots of vegetables because
- 4 Loud music isn't good because ...

Speaking

7 Pair Work Talk to your partner about health advice.

Example

- A: When you get the flu, you should drink plenty of water and get lots of rest.
- **B:** Yes, and you should go to the doctor.

Pronunciation: /s/, /θ/

- 8 Listen and circle the sentences you hear.
- 1 a) There are thick socks in the bag.
 - b) There are six socks in the bag.
- 2 a) It has the biggest mouth I've seen.
 - b) It has the biggest mouse I've seen.
- 3 a) The force is very strong.
 - b) The fourth is very strong.
- 4 a) The pass is very hard to find.
 - b) The path is very hard to find.
- 9 Work with a partner. Read a sentence. Can your partner guess which sentence it is?

Warm-up

- 1 Read the following sentences. Which one is false?
- 1 The smallest bone in our body is in our head.
- 2 A twenty-year-old man has more bones than a baby.
- 3 Our bones stop growing when we are 21-25.

Reading

- 2 Look at the pictures and skim the text. Choose the best title.
- A) HEALTHY BONES AND SICK BONES
- B) GETTING TO KNOW YOUR BONES
- C) New Research on Our Blood
- 3 Read the text again and answer the following questions.
- 1 Are bones weak?
- 2 Are bones hard on the inside?
- 3 What do bones make?
- 4 Why is blood important?
- 5 What can we do to keep our bones healthy?



Every time we walk, sit down or hold a book, we are using our bones. Bones are important because they support our bodies and help us move freely. Although they are very light, bones are strong enough to support our weight.

Bones are hard on the outside, but they are soft on the inside. The soft part of the bone makes our blood. Blood carries nutrients through our bodies. It also helps move waste materials away so our bodies can stay healthy.



Calcium makes our bones solid, so we need to get enough of it each day. We can get calcium easily from milk, some vegetables and other foods

Vitamin D is also important because it helps calcium work well in our bodies. Although we get vitamin D from food like fish and eggs, we can also get it from the sun! Try to get a bit of sun every day so you can have healthier bones!

Exercise improves our bone health too, so make it a habit. Running, jumping and dancing are all good exercise, but even daily activities like walking and climbing stairs can help keep our bones healthy and strong!



Healthy Living

Vocabulary

4 Complete the Word Builder with the opposites.



| Word Builder | | |
|--------------|--|--|
| Opposite | | |
| soft | | |
| | | |
| sick | | |
| weak | | |
| | | |



□ Grammar 状语从句 2

5 Look at the Sentence Builder. Then join the pairs of sentences with although, because, but or so.

Sentence Builder

Bones are important because they help us move freely. / Bones help us move freely, so they are important.

Although we get vitamin D from food like fish and eggs, we can also get it from the sun! / We get vitamin D from food like fish and eggs but we can also get it from the sun!

Bones are hard on the outside, **but** they're soft on the inside. / **Although** bones are hard on the outside, they are soft on the inside.

- □ Grammar Summary 5, page 120.
- 1 I exercise once a week. I'm still not very fit.
- 2 We always eat a good breakfast. We aren't hungry before lunchtime.
- 3 She usually goes to bed early. She doesn't like to be sleepy at school.
- 4 He never eats junk food. His brother always does.

6 Your Turn Write your own health advice. Include the words because, so, although and but. Think about these things:

- food
- sleep
- drink
- school
- exercise
 bones

Example

Don't eat before you go to bed so you can sleep better.

Although I'm very busy at school, I try to exercise three times a week.

Speaking

7 Group Work Take turns reading your advice to the group. Who has the most helpful advice in your group?

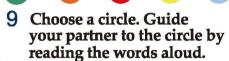
Example

I think your advice is the best. Don't eat before you go to bed so you can sleep better.

Pronunciation: /d/, /ð/

№8 Listen and follow the lines. Write the correct numbers in the circles.





Communication Workshop

Reading

1 Read the diary. Match the sentence parts.

We did a survey at school today. It was about health habits. I have some good habits, although I have a few bad habits, too.

I usually eat healthy food because my mum and dad are good cooks. When they cook, I often help them. However, I sometimes eat junk food when I'm with my friends. They love candy and chocolate.

I'm also very clean and tidy. I often wash my hands and I also take a shower every day. I brush my teeth twice a day. I'm fast so I don't waste water.

Although I'm thin, I don't exercise very much and I'm not very strong. When you exercise, it makes your bones stronger. I play ping-pong once a month, but I'm not very good at it. I walk to school every day, but I should do more.

I have a lot of good habits, but I need to eat less junk food and exercise more.

Wu Wenjing

- 1 Wu Wenjing is quite healthy
- 2 Her mother and father are good at cooking
- 3 When she's with her friends
- 4 She doesn't waste water
- 5 She's not very strong

- a so she eats healthy food at home.
- b she sometimes eats junk food.
- c although she has some bad habits.
- d because she doesn't exercise much.
- e because she takes fast showers.

Healthy Living

2 Complete the survey below.

| Health | Habits Survey |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Name: | Date: |
| Do you have healthy habits? Constitution 1 I eat junk food. a always b often | c sometimes d seldom |
| 2 I brush my teeth a day. a once b twice | c three times |
| 3 I wash my hands a day. a once b twice | c more than three times |
| 4 I take a shower a once a day b three times a we | eek c once a week |
| 5 I exercise a every day b three times a we | eek c once a week d once a month |

Speaking

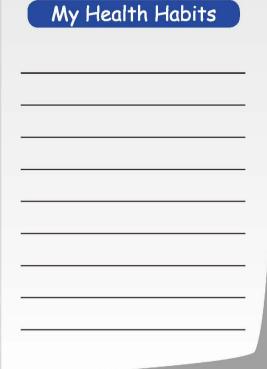
3 Look at your answers to the health habits survey and talk about your health habits.

Example

I sometimes eat junk food, like hamburgers and potato chips. But I exercise a lot. I play sports ...

Writing

4 Write a report about your health habits. Use the example in Exercise 1 as a model.



Check Your Progress

A Complete the advice according to the pictures.



Healthy Living

| 1 | Remember to _ | twice |
|---|---------------|-------------------------|
| 4 | a day. | h afaua aati'u a |
| L | Always | before eating. |
| 3 | | every day. |
| 4 | | _ in the morning. |
| 5 | 2 | _ for at least three |
| | hours a week. | |
| 6 | | _ for about eight hours |
| | each night. | |

B Match the health problems with the body parts.



C Complete the advice with the verbs.

| | | Get | Go (×2) | Drink | Take | Stay |
|---|---|-------|-----------|-------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 1 | 9 | to the | 12 | le | ots of |
| | | docto | or. | 3 | water. | |
| 1 | 3 | | plenty of | 14 | S | ome |
| | | rest. | | | medici | ne. |
| 1 | 5 | | at home. | 16 | to | o bed. |

- D Choose the correct words.
- 17 You shouldn't listen to loud music **because / when** it can hurt your ears.
- 18 I should exercise more because / when I am not very strong.
- 19 You are using your bones because / when you walk, sit down or hold a book.
- 20 You should eat food like fish and eggs **because / when** they can give you Vitamin D.
- 21 Michael is not very healthy **because** / when he eats a lot of junk food.
- E Complete Andy's letter with because, so, although or but.

Hi, Phil!

| Sorry, I can't come to your birthday |
|---------------------------------------|
| party 22 I'm sick! I have |
| the flu. I took some medicine, |
| 23 it isn't working very |
| well. 24 I don't feel |
| that bad, Mum says I should stay at |
| home. I don't want to make anyone |
| else ill, 25 I'll listen to |
| her. |
| |
| I got you a present, 26I |
| won't be able to give it to you until |
| I'm better. |
| |
| I really want to know what the party |
| is like, 27 please take |
| lots of photos! |
| |
| Andv |

Fun Zone 2

Stay Healthy

1 Find these words. Look←→♠↓.

| cough | cold | headache | |
|-------|--------|----------|--|
| fever | doctor | flu | |

| Q | R | V | Ν | Ν | Y | Ν | 0 | S | Е |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W | Ε | R | D | L | 0 | C | Т | Y | Н |
| V | Т | 1 | 0 | Р | Α | S | D | F | Е |
| G | Ε | Н | J | K | L | Z | Χ | C | Α |
| ٧ | L | В | C | 0 | V | G | Н | F | D |
| F | В | N | M | Q | W | E | R | V | Α |
| Ε | Α | M | Ν | В | V | C | Х | L | C |
| ٧ | T | Z | L | K | J | Н | G | F | Н |
| Е | 5 | R | 0 | T | C | 0 | D | D | Е |
| R | Α | Q | W | Ε | R | T | Υ | V | ı |

Can you find more words?

- 2 Read the information. One statement is false which one?
- 1 A sneeze is faster than a car.
- 2 The record for the longest time with no sleep is fifteen days.





- 3 A man from France called Monsieur Mangetout ate a whole plane. He didn't even get a stomachache!
- 4 A thirsty camel can drink 100 litres of water in one day. That's the same as about 300 glasses!
- 5 Giraffes have the longest necks of all animals. However, they only have seven bones in their necks, the same as humans.
- 3 Read the words of the song. What problems does the singer talk about?
- a) Don't worry. Be happy.Don't worry. Be happy.
- b) Ain't got no place to lay your head. Somebody came and took your bed. Don't worry. Be happy. The landlord say your rent (房租) is late. He may have to litigate (打官司).
- c) Here's a little song I wrote.
 You might want to sing it note for note.
 Don't worry. Be happy.
 In every life we have some trouble.
 But when you worry, you make it double.





§4 Listen to the song and order the verses (a−c).

Study Help

English through Songs

A good way of learning English is to listen to English songs.

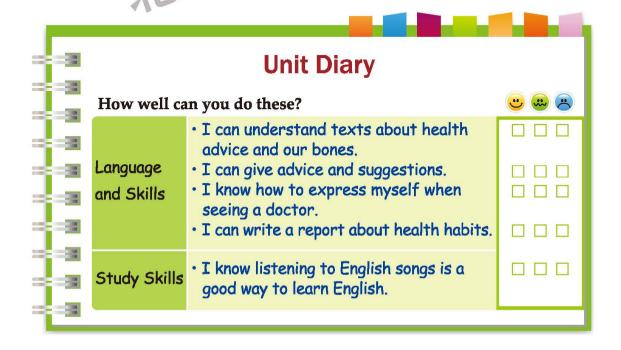
- You can find lyrics in pop magazines, on CD covers and on the Internet.
- If you really like a song, read the lyrics and listen to the song several times. Work with a friend and find the meaning.
- Remember, the grammar of songs is not always correct!





Choose one of your favourite English songs and follow the advice above.

- 1 Is the song easy or difficult to understand?
- 2 What new words or expressions did you learn?



- Talk about how to be helpful.
- Read stories about helping.
- Listen to a dialogue about helping in the community.
- Write an article about a special day.

Unit 5



Getting Ready

- 1 Look at the Key Words. Which of these do you often do?
- help your mum and dad / old people / younger students, protect the environment, recycle bottles / plastic / paper, save electricity / water, turn off the lights / the TV

Example

I often turn off the lights when I leave my room.

2 Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions below.

At home, do you ...

- turn off the lights when you leave your room?
- ✓ save water?
- ✓ clean your room?
- ✓ help with the cooking?

In your community, do you ...

- ✓ help old people?
- ✓ recycle bottles / paper / plastic?

13 Helping Your Community

Warm-up

- 1 Read the posters on the notice board. Discuss the questions in class.
- 1 Do you ever do similar volunteer work?
- 2 Do you do other kinds of volunteer work?
- 3 Do you enjoy doing volunteer work?

Listening

- Q Listen to a conversation. Which volunteer work did the students choose? Tick the box.
- 3 Listen again. Who has the following things? Match the people with the pictures.



Think about the volunteer work you discussed in Exercise 1. What things do you need to do the work? Discuss in pairs.

Example

- **A:** Sometimes we go to the Children's Centre. We bring books and CDs.
- **B:** We can also bring some toys.





Helping

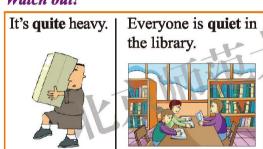
Vocabulary

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in the box.

seem, shame, can, litter, notice

- 1 We shouldn't _____ in the park.
- 2 There are only two _____ of soup on the shelf.
- 3 It _____ that it's easier than I thought.
- 4 The on the wall said "Quiet".
- 5 I have an exam tomorrow, so I can't play basketball with you. It's really a

Watch out!



□ Function 请求

6 Read the Key Expressions.



Can you give me one, please?

Can we use it?

Sure. Here you are. Just a second.

Sorry, I don't have it, either.

Speaking

- 7 Pair Work Work in pairs. Make and reply to requests about the things below.
- Can I borrow / use: your pencil / pen / dictionary / eraser / ruler?
- Can you help me with: this exercise / my homework / this box?
- Can I have: some water / some bags / some chocolate?

Example

- A: Can I borrow your pen, please?
- B: Sure. Here you are.
- A: Can I use your ruler, too?
- B: Sorry, I'm using it now. I only have one.

Pronunciation: /ʊ/, /ɒ/

- S Listen and circle all the words with an /u/ sound.
- ♦ 9 Listen again and underline all the words with an /o/ sound.

Mr Cox has a wooden box.
What's in the box, Mr Cox?
Cookbooks, chocolate and orange socks!

Can I **borrow** your **socks**, Mr **Cox**? They **look good**.



§ 10 Listen and repeat.

1 4 Helping Each Other

Warm-up

- 1 Which of the following are helpful? Which aren't? Write *H* for helpful and *N* for not helpful.
- 1 Fight with students if they are not polite.
- 2 Laugh at your classmates' mistakes.
- 3 Help your friends with their homework.
- 4 Avoid cleaning your classroom.
- 5 Be friendly to new students.

Reading

- 2 Read Amy's story and order the following events.
- ☐ Amy sat down beside a girl.
- ☐ Amy was walking slowly to her new school.
- ☐ Carrie shared her book with Amy.
- ☐ A girl fell off her bike.
- ☐ Carrie and Amy became good friends.



- 3 Read the story again and complete the sentences.
- 1 The first day at Amy's new school was cold and .
- 2 Amy felt better on her way to school because of a small _____.
- 3 Amy was so _____ that she didn't dare to look at the other students.
- 4 Carrie her English textbook with Amy.
- 5 On that day, Amy and Carrie _____

It was a cold and snowy morning after the winter vacation. Actually, it was my first day at my new school. I was walking slowly and worrying about lots of things. It was early and there weren't many people on the road. A girl on a bike passed me quickly. She was riding on ice when suddenly she fell off her bike a few steps in front of me. She was trying hard to get up but fell again. Without thinking, I went over and helped her stand up. She said, "Thank you," with a smile and then rode away. The words "Thank you" warmed me and this small event made me feel less nervous about my new school.

Finally, I got to school. The teacher led me to the classroom and asked me to sit down beside a girl. I was so nervous. I knew some of the students were looking at me but I didn't dare to look at them. Soon the first class started. It was English. They used a different textbook from my old school and I didn't have a copy. As I was wondering what to do, a book appeared in front of me. "Let's share," the girl next to me said. "And hi, I'm Carrie." I looked up. It was the girl I helped that morning. What a surprise!

From then on, we became good friends. She was my first and best friend at my new school. Helping her also helped me find a friend.

Helping

Vocabulary

4 Complete the sentences with the words below.

| | nervous, tried, finally, events, wonder | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | We found a nice present fo our father. | | | | |
| 2 | I why Kate is so happy. | | | | |
| | Chris often gets before he | | | | |
| | makes a speech in public. | | | | |
| 4 | The sports meet is one of the most | | | | |
| | important in our school | | | | |
| | every year. | | | | |
| 5 | Tom very hard to learn | | | | |
| | maths, but he was still not good at it. | | | | |

□ Grammar 过去进行时 1

5 Complete the table with was, wasn't, were or weren't.

| 肯定句 |
|---------------------------------------|
| I/He/She/(It) 1trying to get up. |
| We/You/They 2 looking at the new |
| student. |
| 否定句 |
| I/He/She/(It) 3 watching it. |
| We/You/They 4 reading the story. |
| □ Grammar Summary 6, page 120. |

6 Read the sentence. Which activity happened first, a or b?

I was having lunch at 12 yesterday when I heard a dog outside.

Activities: a) I was having lunch at 12 yesterday.

b) I heard a dog outside.

| 7 | Compl | ete the | sentences | with |
|---|---------|---------|-----------|------|
| | the con | | | |

| 1 | Jim (talk) with me on the phone |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| | at 6 yesterday. |
| 2 | My grandma (not hear) your |
| | phone call. She (work) in |
| | the garden. |
| 3 | Sorry, I (not see) you, because |
| | (read) a book. |
| 4 | I (not get) up until 7 yesterday. |
| | I (lie) in bed when you called |

Speaking

me.

8 Game Write three true and three false sentences about helping other people in the last week.
Then work in pairs and guess.

Example

- A: I was helping my cousin with his homework at 1 pm last Sunday.
- B: False!
- A: You're right. It's false. I was washing dishes then.

Pronunciation: /ʊ/, /uː/

9 Listen and fill in the table.

| /ប/ | /uː/ |
|------|-------------|
| book | <i>z</i> 00 |

When I was **cooking**, a **shooting** star fell in our **pool**.

I took a photo.

It looked really cool.

I put it up on my bedroom wall.

10 Read to your partner.

15 A Young Hero

Warm-up

- 1 Look at the title. What do you think the girl in the picture did?
- saved some friends during a bad storm
- saved her parents during an earthquake
- saved people during a tsunami
- · saved her brother in a swimming accident

Reading

2 Read the text and fill in the timeline.

Young Girl Warns Others about Tsunami

Tilly Smith is from England. Two weeks before the 2004 Christmas holiday, Tilly's teacher talked about tsunamis in her geography class. This helped her save many lives on December 26th, 2004.

The tsunami reached Maikhao Beach in Thailand in the morning. What was Tilly doing at that time?

On that morning, ten-year-old Tilly and her family were walking on Maikhao Beach and enjoying the sun. Then suddenly, the water went out very far. It was bubbling, too.

Was Tilly paying attention to this?

Yes, she was, and she told her mother at once. A tsunami was coming. Her mum didn't understand. Tilly was very sad. She shouted to her dad. He warned others and everyone left the beach.



What were people doing before the tsunami came?

Although some people were walking on the beach or in the water, many were still sleeping or taking a shower in the hotel near the beach. Because of Tilly's warning, the hotel workers quickly helped guests get to a safer place.

The tsunami killed about eight thousand people in Thailand. However, no one died at Maikhao Beach. People think Tilly saved about 100 people that day.

December 26th, 2004 (morning)

- 3 Read the text again and answer these questions.
- 1 Where were Tilly and her family having their Christmas holiday?
- 2 How did Tilly know that it was a tsunami?
- 3 How many people did she save?

Helping

Vocabulary because, because of

4 Read the Sentence Builder and complete the sentences with *because* or *because* of.

Sentence Builder

Tilly was worried **because** the water bubbled.

They were safe because of the warning.

| 1 | The hotel was empty | everyone |
|---|-------------------------|----------|
| | ran away. | |
| 1 | We have to stay at home | +6-0 |

- 2 We have to stay at home _____ the rain.
- 3 _____ the tsunami, many people died.
- 4 _____ Tilly warned them, they were safe.

□ Grammar 过去进行时 2

5 Complete the table with was, were, wasn't or weren't.

| 一般疑问句 | 答句 | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Was she walking on the beach? | Yes, she 1 No, she 2 | |
| Were they still sleeping? | Yes, they 3 No, they 4 | |
| 特殊疑问句 | | |
| What 5 I/he/she/it doing? | | |
| What 6 we/you/they doing? | | |

- □ Grammar Summary 6, page 120.
- 6 Look at the cues and write questions.
- 1 riding / horse / she / a / was
- 2 they / doing / at / what / lunchtime /were
- 3 this / playing / were / they / morning / basketball
- 4 school / you / after / doing / what / were
- 5 painting / you / what / were

- 7 Your Turn Complete the following sentences with your own responses.
- 1 Last Saturday, I was ... when you phoned.
- 2 This morning at six o'clock I was ...
- 3 I wasn't ... vesterday afternoon.
- 4 Yesterday, I was ...
- 5 Last night I was ...

Example

Last Saturday I was doing my homework when you phoned.

Speaking

8 Pair Work Ask and answer questions about your sentences from Exercise 7 with a partner.

Example

A: What were you doing last Saturday when I phoned?

B: I was doing my homework.

Pronunciation: /ɔːl/, /uːl/

- 49 Listen and circle the sentences you hear.
- 1 a) A tall salesman came to call.
 - b) A tool salesman came to call.
- 2 a) The fall broke his back.
 - b) The fool broke his back!
- 3 a) There are two **Pauls**. Which one do you mean?
 - b) There are two **pools**. Which one do you mean?
- 10 Work with a partner. Read a sentence. Can your partner guess which sentence it is?

Communication Workshop

Reading

Read Emma's diary and put the events in time order.

It was a very special day because Dylan Terry came to the West End Children's Home! Dylan Terry is my favourite singer. I like him because he sings well, he's cute and he helps a lot in the community.

We were all standing near the door and waiting for him. Everyone was very excited. Finally, he arrived and shook hands with us. He was so nice!

Mrs Walters showed Dylan around and we followed him everywhere. Then he sand some songs for us. Some of us even started dancing when he was singing. We were having a great time!

Dylan joined us for lunch. To our surprise, he brought us a big cake. Everyone had some and it was delicious. While we were eating, Dylan told us some interesting stories about himself. I never thought I could talk to my favourite pop star. It was just like a dream.

Before Dylan left, he gave us another big surprise - new toys for everyone! I got a big teddy bear and I really love my gift. I'll never forget this wonderful day.

Speaking

2 In pairs, ask and answer questions about Emma's day.

- Example A: What were they doing when Dylan Terry arrived?
 - B: They were ...

- The kids danced.
- Dylan Terry shook their hands.
- Dylan Terry arrived.
- They had lunch.
- She got a teddy bear.
- The kids waited near the door.
- Dylan told them stories about his life.



Helping

Writing

3 Think about a special day that you remember. Use the list of titles to help you.

Think about these questions:

What happened on that day? Where were you? Who were you with? What did you do? Why was it special?

Titles

A Special Birthday
The Day I Got a Wonderful Gift
A Day with Grandma and Grandpa
A Special Day with My Classmates
The Day I Did Volunteer Work in
the Community
The Day I Learned an Important
Lesson

4 Write some notes about what happened that day. List the events in time order.

Example

- took my bag, brought hat and sunglasses
- got on the bus at school
- drove to the zoo
- saw lions, pandas and many other animals for the first time
- took a picture in front of a huge panda statue
- ...

- 5 Look at your list of the day's events. Which events are the most interesting? Which are the funniest? Circle these events.
- 6 Write a few paragraphs about your day. Write the most interesting events.



Speaking

7 Tell the class about your special day.



Check Your Progress

| A | Write the correct words in the |
|---|---------------------------------|
| | blanks to complete the leaflet. |

Help Make This City Better!

1 _____ water.

2 Walk or use buses. Don't drive a car.
_____ the environment.

3 _____ the TV when you leave a room.

4 _____ plastic bottles and paper.

5 ____ old people by giving up our seats on the bus or subway.

B Match the words with the pictures.



Vocabulary ___/ 10

C Write the correct words in the blanks to complete the dialogue.

| | no p | roblem | borrow | sorry |
|----|--|--------------|--|-------------|
| | help | me | here | can I |
| M | aria: | Can you 11 | | with my |
| A | | homework, | The second secon | u hueu |
| | | 12 | | y busy. |
| M | aria: | That's OK. B | | |
| | | 13 | your dict | tionary? |
| Ar | ına: | 14 | | |
| M | aria: | 15 | use you | r pen, too? |
| Ar | ına: | 16 | you are | . But |
| | remember to bring your things to school next time, OK? | | | |

D Complete the sentences with was, wasn't, were or weren't.

| ling. |
|-------|
| |



18 _____ they drinking coffee?



19 _____ she reading a book?



20 They _____ playing basketball.



21 ____ he helping his mother?



22 _____ you recycling bottles?



E Complete the sentences with the past simple or past continuous, using the verbs in brackets.

| sister when my phone 24 (ring). It was her! | · |
|--|----------|
| When Dad 25 | _ (come) |
| home, our cats 26 | (stand) |
| by the door. | |

I 23 _____ (think) about my

He 27 _____ (watch) the news when his dog 28 _____ (bring) him the newspaper.

Across Cultures

3



- 1 Work in pairs. Do you think these statements are true (T) or false (F)?
- 1 UNICEF helps children and young people.
- 2 Ten million young children die every year.
- 3 There are about 300,000 child soldiers in the world.
- 4 More girls than boys go to school in the world.
- 5 More than two million children die from diseases every year.
- 2 Read the leaflet and check your guesses from Exercise 1.
- 3 Match the parts of the leaflet (a-e) with these questions (1-5).
- 1 What does UNICEF do?
- 2 What are UNICEF's main projects?
- 3 What can your money buy?
- 4 What is UNICEF?
- 5 What can you do?







- a UNICEF is the United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund.
- b It raises money and helps millions of young people around the world.
- C There are four main UNICEF projects at the moment:

Under Fives. Every year, ten million young children die. We can stop this. We can give children a better start in life – healthy food, a good home and a good school.

Child Workers. Many children do not go to school—they work in factories. They often work twelve or fourteen hours a day. And about 300,000 children in the world are soldiers—some are only eight years old! This is wrong and we want to stop it.

Girls' Education. More boys than girls in the world go to school. Some girls do not learn to read or write and later in life they don't get good jobs. Education is good for both boys and girls. We want more girls in schools.

Medicine. Every year more than two million children die from diseases because they do not have enough medicine. Medicine is not expensive. We give medicine to 40% of the world's children, mainly in Africa and Asia.

- d Buy UNICEF products cards, T-shirts, teddy bears. Is there a UNICEF group in your area? Join your local group! Raise some money with your friends and give it to UNICEF.
- \$17 protects a child from children's diseases. \$40 buys clothes for ten small children. \$150 buys clean water for 250 people. \$500 brings vitamins for 16,000 children.

Study Help

Your Vocabulary Bag

Vocabulary cards help you remember the meaning and spelling of new words. Get your cards and make a "vocabulary bag".

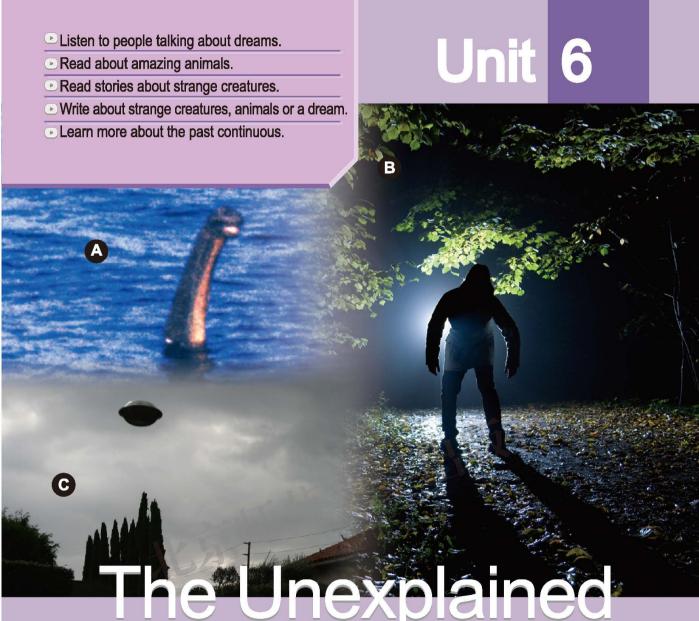
How do you make a "vocabulary bag"?

- 1 Write the new words at the top of the card. Then draw a picture or add a photo of the word. You can also cut out photos from magazines.
- 2 Write the translation on the other side.
- 3 Put the cards into a bag.
- 4 Carry the bag with you. Review the words whenever you are free.



Make a vocabulary bag for the Key Words from this unit.

| 1 | a a | | | |
|---|---|------------------------|---|-----|
| = | | | Unit Diary | |
| | | How well ca | <u></u> 🚇 | |
| = | | Language and Skills | I can make and respond to requests. I can talk about past events. I can understand a text about a young hero. I can write about events on a special day. | |
| = | ======================================= | Culture | • I know what UNICEF does to help children around the world. | 000 |
| | | Study Skills | I can use a "vocabulary bag" to revise new words. | |
| | | | | |



Getting Ready

- 1 Look at the photos and match them with the unexplained things below. Do you think they're real?
 - 1 Bigfoot
 - 2 the Loch Ness Monster
 - 3 UFOs

Example

I think Photo A is about the Loch Ness Monster. I don't believe it's real.

- 2 Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions below.
- 1 Do you think some people or animals have unusual skills?
- 2 Do you know any other stories about strange creatures? Do you believe them?
- 3 Do you always remember your dreams? Why do you think we dream?

Warm-up

- 1 Look at the Key Words. Then make sentences about these things.
- Key Words: Senses
 hear, see, smell, taste, touch (feel)
 - cheese air water sun

Example

You can see, smell, taste and feel cheese but you can't hear it!

Reading

- 2 Read the two interviews. Write the correct question in each blank.
- 1 What did you do?
- 2 What was happening on the farm?
- 3 What happened then?
- 4 What were you doing when it happened?
- 3 Now answer the interview questions using your own words.







AMAZING ANIMALS

Last summer, Tom and his family were returning from a trip when their dog disappeared.

We were relaxing at a coffee shop near the road because my mum and dad weren't feeling very well. I was taking Paddy for a walk when he saw a rabbit. He ran after it and disappeared.

We searched for him for hours. Finally, we gave up and went home, 150 kilometres away. Five weeks later, we were having lunch when we heard a dog outside. We looked out of the window and there was Paddy. He was back!





Pam was at her aunt and uncle's home in the countryside when some animals started to act strangely.

My aunt and uncle were working in the yard when their dog became really noisy. Then their two horses became noisy. They were running around, too. They tried to break the fence and run away. We didn't understand why.

The animals kept acting strangely. About an hour later, the ground started shaking. It was an earthquake. The dog and the horses knew before we did!

ééé, ééé, Vocabulary

The Unexplained

4 Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions or adverbs in the box.

| | after away | y for (×2) | from up |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1 | We searched _ | our ca | at for hours. |
| 2 | They just retu | rned | a trip to |
| | Yunnan. | | |
| 3 | I usually take | my dog | a walk |
| 2 | after dinner. | | |
| 4 | She ran | | n but she |
| _ | didn't catch it | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| 5 | We tried to cli | | • |
| _ | mountain but | | |
| 6 | They ran | _ from the | angry, |
| | barking dog. | | |

□ Grammar 过去进行时 3

5 Complete the table with the past simple or past continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

| 肯定句 | | | |
|--|----------------|--|--|
| 1 1 (sleep) when a noise 2 (wake) me up. | | | |
| 否定句 | | | |
| They were not listening to music when I 3 (open) the door. | | | |
| 一般疑问句 | 答句 | | |
| Were they doing their | Yes, they | | |
| homework when I went shopping? | 4 (be). | | |
| Was he waiting when you | No, he | | |
| arrived at the shop? | 5 (be). | | |
| 特殊疑问句 | | | |
| What were you 6 (do) when it 7 (happen)? | | | |
| ☐ Grammar Summary 6, page 120. | | | |

- 6 Your Turn Guess and write sentences about what your partner was doing at these times.
 - · vesterday afternoon
 - one hour before he / she had dinner last night
 - at 8 pm last night
 - at 7 am this morning
 - · before English class started

Example

Yesterday afternoon, he / she was studying at school.

Speaking

7 Pair Work Work in pairs. Check your guesses in Exercise 6.

Example

- A: What were you doing yesterday afternoon?
- **B**: I was studying at school.

Pronunciation: Linking /r/

Sometimes, we add an extra /r/ sound between two words. It helps join the words together.

Listen to the sentences.
 Which have an extra /r/
 sound? Put a ✓ or × in the
 box. Can you make a rule?

| | <u>-</u> - | |
|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| 1 | Were they working? | <u> </u> |
| 2 | Were Ann and James working? | 7 |
| 3 | Her English is very good. | |
| 4 | Her Spanish is very good. | Г |
| 5 | My <u>father is</u> a teacher. | |
| 6 | My <u>father was</u> a teacher. | |

🔇 9 Listen again and repeat.

17 True Stories?

Warm-up

- 1 Look at the Key Words. Which two words mean "very big"?
- Key Words: Adjectives
 dangerous, dark, dirty, hairy, huge,
 large, long, scary, strange, tall

Reading

- 2 Read the stories. What unusual things are mentioned?
- In China in 1977, Pang Gensheng was working in the forest when he saw something unusual. He got scared. There was a strange man. He was tall and hairy. Pang said he was about two metres tall with long arms, dark eyes and big teeth. The two stood there. After a while, Pang threw a stone at him. The big man was hurt. He was making noises as he slowly walked away.
- 2 Dr Robert Kenneth Wilson was on holiday in Scotland near Loch Ness. He saw a strange creature in the water, so he took out his camera. He took about five photos before the creature disappeared. Most of the photos were not good. It was hard to see anything. However, one photo was a bit better. It appeared in a newspaper in 1934. Before that, some people knew about the monster. After that, it became famous. It was called the "Loch Ness Monster".
- 3 In 1966, two British sailors John Ridgway and Chay Blyth were rowing across the Atlantic Ocean in a small boat. During the trip, they saw many large fish. One evening, it was getting dark. John Ridgway saw a creature in the sea. It was a huge snake. It came toward the boat, dived under it and came up on the other side after some time.
 - 3 Read the stories again. Who found the unusual things? How were they found?
 - 4 Do you think these unusual things are real? Go to page 121 to find more information



The Unexplained

Vocabulary

5 Look at the Sentence Builder. Find one more example in the stories.

I/We/You/They get hungry. He/She gets tired. It gets dark.

- 6 Work in pairs. Ask and answer these questions.
- 1 When do you get nervous?
- 2 When do you get scared?
- 3 When do you get angry?
- 4 What time does it get dark in your town?
- 5 When does it get cold in your town?
- 6 When does it get hot in your town?

Example

I get nervous when I have an exam.

7 Look at the Sentence Builder. Then complete the sentences with after, before or during.

Sentence Builder

After a while, Pang threw a stone at him.

Before that, some people knew about the monster.

During the trip, they saw many large fish.

- Pang Gensheng saw the strange man, he was scared.

 Trips to Loch Ness, people sometimes say they see a creature in the water.
- 3 _____ John Ridgway saw a creature in the sea, it was getting dark.

- 8 Your Turn Complete the sentences with real or imaginary things.
- 1 After our maths class, I ...
- 2 Before the holiday, my mum ...
- 3 Before the weekend, I ...
- 4 During the lesson, my teacher ...
- 5 After lunch, my classmate and I ...

Speaking

9 Pair Work Listen to your partner's sentences from Exercise 8. Are their sentences real or imaginary?

Example

- A: After our maths class, I saw a small brown and black creature.
- B: That's imaginary.
- A: No. It's real. I saw a brown and black cat near the school.

Pronunciation: Sound changes

The sounds at the end of words can be different when they are in a sentence. They can be changed by the first sound of the next word.

Example

I'm **in** bed. He **ran** past the shop. Have you seen the film "**Rain** Man"?

"n" sounds like "m" before b, p and m.

- §10 Listen and repeat after the tape.
 - 1 She's a good girl.
 - 2 These shops are closed.
 - 3 I have to go now.
 - 4 Did you win the game?
 - 5 Why don't you know?

18 Dreams

Warm-up

1 Look at the pictures.
What's the girl dreaming about?

2 Do you have dreams like this sometimes?

Listening

- 3 Listen to the dialogue. What kind of conversation is it?
 - a) Two friends are talking.
 - b) A teacher is talking to a student.
 - c) An interviewer is talking to a scientist.
- 4 Listen again and circle the true sentences.
 - 1 a) Scientists don't know why we dream.
 - b) Scientists know why we dream.
 - 2 a) People dream several times every night.
 - b) Some people never dream.
 - 3 a) We always remember our dreams.
 - b) We don't remember every dream.
 - 4 a) Animals never dream.
 - b) Animals dream, too.
 - 5 a) People have some similar dreams.
 - b) No two people ever dream similar dreams.
 - 6 a) We often dream about flying.
 - b) We often dream about animals.



flying

dancing falling
riding a bicycle swimming
legs won't move forgetting a test
going to school / work in pyjamas
growing very big / tall

6 Look at your answers from Exercise 5. Have you ever had dreams like these? Are they common in your class? Talk to your partner.





The Unexplained

Vocabulary

- 7 Read the sentences and circle the correct words.
- 1 When I was asleep / sleepv. I dreamt about flying.
- 2 In fact, our brains / heads are active even during sleep.
- 3 One same / common dream people have is about forgetting a test.
- 4 I didn't realise / understand that. Animals dream, too!
- 5 The story is hard to believe, but it is true / right.
- 6 He is not at home at once / right now.

□ Function 表示惊奇

8 Complete the Key Expressions with these words

funny interesting realise see

Key Expressions: Showing surprise

- 1 A: Even animals have dreams.
 - B: Wow, that's _____.
- 2 A: We all dream several times every night, but we don't always remember our dreams.
 - **B:** I _____. That's _____
- 3 A: For humans, there are some common dreams.
 - B: I didn't _____ that!

Speaking

- 9 Your Turn Read the sentences. How would you respond to show interest? Role-play in pairs.
- 1 I dreamt about dinosaurs. They were running after me!
- 2 I dreamt that I was flying over the
- 3 Women remember dreams more easily than men.
- 4 Everyone dreams. Even blind people dream.

Pronunciation: Dropped sounds

When we speak quickly in English, we don't say sounds at the end of some words.

Example

My father is short but my mother is tall.

We don't say the "t" at the end of "but".

- 10 Listen. Underline the missing sounds. Which two letters do we sometimes leave out?
- 1 Next person, please.
- 2 My old mother walked slowly.
- 3 My father and my brother like stars.
- 4 The blue one cost more.
- 5 I don't know.
- 11 Listen and repeat.

Communication Workshop

Reading

- Read and match the titles to each piece of writing. Write the letters in the boxes.
 - a) A Strange Dream

b) Interesting Animals

I saw an interesting story on the news. It was about a dog and an elephant. The





elephant Tara made friends with the dog Bella. They were always together. Then Bella the dog got hurt and was resting inside. When Tara the elephant couldn't see Bella, she became very sad and waited for Bella outside. When someone carried Bella out, Tara was so happy.

2 Read the writing again and answer the questions below.

- 1 How do people know that the dog and the elephant were friends?
- 2 Do you think the story about the elephant and the dog is true?
- 3 Why do you think the girl dreamt about falling?
- 4 Do you have dreams about falling sometimes?



Last night, I had a strange dream. I was in primary school. I was talking to my friend Janet. I knew it was my friend Janet but she looked different. Then, suddenly, someone was running behind us. We were getting very scared and we ran up the school stairs very fast. Then we went to the top of the school building. We were walking near the side of the building when suddenly I fell! After that, I woke up. I was on the floor near my bed. Melanie

The Unexplained

| 3 Circle the words <i>after</i> and Then complete the sentence | when in the passages from Exercise 1. |
|--|---|
| | aw Bella again. d someone started to run after them. fell in her dream. She was on the floor. |
| Writing 4 Think of a strange dream of What happened in the dress a few sentences. | of yours. am? Write |
| I flew in the air in my dream. | Ildn't move. |
| | s wearing my mas at school. se your the example |
| | Then |
| | Finally, |

Check Your Progress

| A Write sentences with the words according to the pictures and the example given. | D Complete the sentences with the verbs in past simple or past continuous. |
|---|--|
| see hear smell touch taste 1 2 | They 13 (search) for the strange animal when they 14 (hear) a sound. |
| I hear with my ears. 3 4 | He 15 (return) home from work when it 16 (start) to rain. |
| | I 17 (shop) when my phone 18 (ring). |
| B Write the correct words in the blanks. | When William 19 (come) in, Mary 20 (talk) to Jijing. |
| dark dirty huge long tall 5 Elephants are animals. 6 These dogs have tails. 7 Don't touch that cat. It is 8 Giraffes are They can eat leaves from the trees. 9 We see stars when the sky gets Vocabulary/ 9 C Choose the correct expressions | Jenny 21 (not sleep) when we 22 (arrive) home. E Complete the sentences with before, during or after. 23 She spent two hours getting ready she went to the party. 24 We will try to finish the job the daytime, while it is |
| to complete the dialogue.a That's interesting.b I see.c I didn't realise that! | still sunny. 25 He saw through the window that it was raining, so he took an |
| Kate: I saw a programme about hair last night. It says blond people have more hair than people with dark hair. | umbrella he went out. 26 Remember to clean your teeth you go to bed. |
| Sam: Wow! 10 Kate: And the hair on our head grows about 15 cm a year. | 27 He was asleep just two minutes he went to bed. |
| Sam: Really? 11 How long is the | 28 They visited six different countries |

_____ their holiday.

Grammar ___/ 19

longest hair in the world?

Kate: The world record is over 6 metres!

Sam: 12 ____ That's very, very long!

Fun Zone 3

Amazing

Survival Game

Here are two stories. The parts of each story are in the correct order — but the stories are mixed up! Can you separate them?

Story 1 O O O O

- a In April 1994, Mauro Prosperi, a policeman, began a 233km marathon across the Sahara desert.
- He was in the seventh place when a sandstorm started.
 He put his shirt round his head.



- In 1823, Hugh Glass went on a hunting expedition near the Missouri River in the USA.
- d When the storm stopped, he was lost. The temperature was over forty degrees and he only had half a bottle of water.
- One day, a big bear attacked him and he lost a lot of blood. After three days, the other hunters thought he was dead, so they went away and left him.

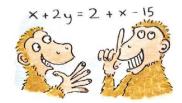


- f But he was not dead. He woke up, but couldn't walk.
- He caught desert bats and drank their blood.
- He crawled over 200km through dangerous Indian country. He ate wild fruit to survive.
- After more than two months, he arrived at Fort Kiowa and started work again – as a hunter!
- After nine days, a desert family found him. They took him by camel to a village. He was eighteen kilos lighter and almost 300km off course!

Amazing but True

Which sentence is not true?

- 1 Penguins can swim at 27 kilometres per hour.
- 2 Cinderella, a dog from Florida, can jump 3.5 metres.
- 3 Koko, a gorilla in California, can understand 2,000 words.
- 4 Two monkeys at Columbia University can do simple maths.



5 Ostriches can run at 72 kilometres per hour.



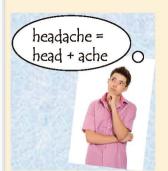
Study Help

Learning Styles

How do you memorise words? What kind of learner are you?



• Visual: You look at new words. You cover the page and try to "see" the words in your mind. Sometimes you draw pictures next to the words in your vocabulary book.



• Oral: You repeat words to yourself (silently or aloud) again and again. You memorise new words by saying and hearing them.

● Analytical: You break words into different parts and think how they fit together (e.g. dis + appear)

Look at the Key Words boxes in the whole book. Try to memorise five new words. Ask your partner to test you.

| = | =3 | | Unit Diary | |
|---|----|---------------------|--|-----------------|
| | -3 | How well ca | n you do these? | <u></u> <u></u> |
| | =3 | | · I can understand texts about amazing | |
| = | =3 | Language and Skills | animals and strange creatures.I can talk about past events. | |
| = | | unu Skilis | • I know how to express interest during dialogues. | |
| | | | • I can write about a strange dream. | |
| | =3 | Study Skills | • I know my learning style. | |
| = | -3 | | | |



| Literature Spot: Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea | 78~79 |
|--|---------|
| Project 1: A Report on a Sports Event | 80 |
| Project 2: An Unexplained Event | 81 |
| Workbook | 82~117 |
| Grammar Summary | 118~121 |
| Notes to the Texts | 122~128 |
| Tapescripts | 129~132 |
| Vocabulary in Each Unit | 133~140 |
| Word List | 141~147 |
| Irregular Verbs | 148~149 |
| 后记 | 150 |

Literature Spot





Look at the picture. Read the first part of the story. Order the paragraphs (a-d).

- a I fell into the sea. Conseil jumped in and helped me but we got lost in the dark. Then, I heard a familiar voice. It was Ned! He was on top of the monster! It was made of metal! Ned knocked on the metal. Suddenly, a door opened and eight men came out.
- b In 1866, a lot of ships around the world saw a strange creature like a whale. It was very fast and it sometimes destroyed ships. I was in America then and people asked me, Professor Aronnax, for help. I am a scientist and know a lot about the sea. I decided to go and find the monster.
- C After months at sea, there was no sign of the monster. Then, one night, in the middle of the Pacific Ocean, we saw it! It had a big, black body and was about eighty metres long. There was a strange light around it. Our captain tried to shoot at it and then the monster attacked us.
- We left New York on the "Abraham Lincoln". I went with my servant, Conseil. On the ship, there was a Canadian whale hunter called Ned. He did not believe the stories about the "whale". "How can a whale destroy a metal ship?" Ned asked.



Read the second part of the story. Which of these things did Jules Verne predict in the story (in 1866)?

· robots · electric engines · electric light · diving suits · submarines · nuclear power

The men took us inside the enormous submarine. The commander was a tall, handsome man. "My name is Nemo, Captain Nemo. You can stay here, on the Nautilus," he told us. "But you can never leave and tell the world about it!"

The captain showed me his submarine. There was a dining room and a big library. The engines used minerals from the sea to make electricity. Captain Nemo told me, "I love the sea. Here, I am free. I can escape from people. I hate people!" Was Captain Nemo mad?

Life on the submarine was interesting and we had a lot of adventures. We sometimes put on diving suits and walked on the sea bottom. We saw colourful fish and beautiful coral.

One day, the Nautilus got stuck on a rock near a small island. Ned and I visited the island in a small boat. It was great to be on land again! Ned was happy and wanted to stay on the island. Suddenly, we saw some natives! We were





under the Sea by Jules Verne

scared. We ran to the boat and quickly returned to the submarine but the natives followed us in canoes.

When the natives were on top of the submarine, Nemo turned a switch to electrify it. The natives screamed and jumped into the sea. That afternoon, the Nautilus escaped from the reef and we sailed away.

The Monster

Read the last part of the story. What two geographical mistakes are there in the story?

After that, we travelled around the world and saw some amazing things. We crossed the Indian Ocean and near Ceylon (Sri Lanka). From there, we went to the Red Sea and travelled through an underground tunnel into the Mediterranean.

Near the Spanish coast, Nemo took us to the ruins of an underwater city: Atlantis! Then, we went a long way south and saw icebergs. We went under the ice and came to an island in a small sea. This was the South Pole!

From there we went up the coast of South America. One day, a giant squid attacked the submarine. The monster picked up Ned and another sailor but Captain Nemo killed the squid with his axe and saved the two men.

We went north to the USA and there was a bad storm near New York.

After months in the submarine, Ned was desperate to leave. We asked the captain, but Nemo got angry and said, "NO!" Later, when we were crossing the Atlantic, a warship started to shoot at us and the captain sank it. Now he was completely mad!

Finally, near the coast of Norway, Ned, Conseil and I escaped in the submarine's boat. When we were in the boat, we heard the terrible sound of a whirlpool. Luckily, we survived it and some fishermen picked us up. We never saw Captain Nemo and the Nautilus again. Maybe, the whirlpool destroyed them. Or maybe Captain Nemo is still exploring the oceans ...

Project 1 A Report on a Sports Event

You will prepare and present a sports programme.

Work in groups. Discuss the kind of sports events you are going to report.

Example

- A: I love football. Shall we talk about a football match in our programme?
- **B:** I don't like football very much but I like basketball a lot. Can we talk about a basketball match instead?
- C: I don't mind talking about basketball.
- A: Neither do I. Let's talk about a basketball match then.
- Step 2 Collect information about two or more sports events and make notes.



basketball game between Italy and Germany scores — 75 points (Italy) to 60 points (Germany) best player — ...

Work with your group. Collect videos or photos about two or Step 3 more sports events and write the script for the programme.

Example

Welcome to Sports World. Last Wednesday, there was a basketball match between Italy and Germany. Italy got 75 points and won the match. The best player was Jeremy from Italy. He made a lot of baskets and scored 30 points. In the ...

Step 4

Present your report to the class in the form of a sports programme. Show the class your videos or photos while you present.

The script can include:

- When / Where was the match?
- Who played in the match?
- What was the score?
- · Who was the best player?
- What did you think about the game?

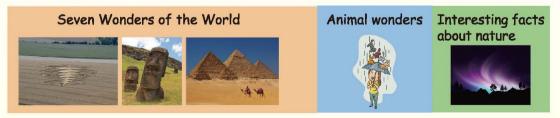
Remember to use the past tense!

| Seit-assessment |
|---|
| 1 Did your group members like sports? ☐Yes |
| □No (How did you solve the problem?) |
| Was it easy for your group to reach an agreement?□Yes □No Why? |
| 3 Are you satisfied with your report? □Yes □No Why? |
| 4 What did you learn from doing this project? |

You will write about an unexplained event.

Step 1 Work in groups. Choose one of the following topics and make notes.

Example



Step 2 Collect photos or draw pictures to illustrate the unexplained event and write a short description about it.

Example

On the morning of 13th January 2012, some small yellow fish fell from the sky in the Philippines. No one knew where the fish came from.

Step 3

Make a display using the photos or pictures and the description. You can also use a PPT or make a video to present the information.

Step 4

Present the unexplained event to the class. The class vote for the most interesting event.

The description can include:

- When did the event take place?
- Where did it take place?
- Who was the event about?
- What happened?
- · What did you feel about it?

Remember to use the past tense!

Self-assessment

- 1 What did you do in this project?
- 2 Do you like the project?
- 3 What do you find the most interesting about this project?
- 4 Are you satisfied with your group's presentation?

Workbook

Unit 1 Television

Lesson 1

Reading / Writing

A Look at the pictures and write the correct words:

boring, cartoon, interesting, music show, nature show, news report

| TV programmes | | | Adjective | <u>s</u> |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| | 3 | | 5 | a lesson |
| | | | | |
| 2 | 4 | | 6 an book | |
| B Complete the sentence | | C Complete t | he dialogue | e. |

- B Complete the sentences in the affirmative (1) or negative (1). Use the correct form of the verbs.
- favourite TV show last night. (watch)
- 2 (x) My brother ______
 the prize. (win)
- 3 (x) The best singer _____ well on last week's show. (do)
- 4 (✓) My team _____ the winning point. (score)
- 5 (*) My cousin _____ in the play last month. (act)
- 6 (*) They ______ basketball last weekend. (play)
- 7 (✓) She ______ yesterday's TV show. (like)

| | 7 | boring win music result | well watched scored talk show | sing exciting didn't |
|--|---|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
|--|---|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|

| Bob: | Hey, Jane. I 1 | a great football |
|------|-----------------|------------------|
| | game on Saturda | y. It was really |
| | 2 | |

Jane: I 3 ____ watch that. What happened in the game?

Bob: England played very well but they didn't 4 ____. The other team 5 ____ two points. I didn't like this 6 ____.

Jane: Well, I watched a 7 ____ on Saturday.
The TV host talked to Tracy Wu.

Bob: Oh. She's a singer. Was it interesting?

Jane: No, it was 8 ____. She didn't 9 ____.
She just talked for an hour.

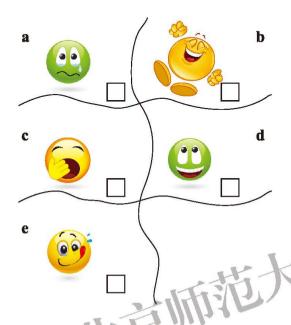
Bob: Well, maybe that's OK. I saw Tracy singing on a 10 _____ show last week. She didn't sing very 11 ____.

Unit 1 Television

B

Listenina

A How do the people feel? Listen and write 1-5 in the boxes.



- B Are the sentences true or false? Listen and choose T or F.
- 1 The boy didn't like yesterday's T F
- 2 The girl watched the news last **T F** night.
- 3 Dan's brother didn't play very well yesterday.
- 4 The student didn't do her homework last night.
- 5 The boy's cousin sang at the school show last year.
- 6 Lucy won the dancing competition last month.

C Listen to Rick's review of TV shows. Choose the correct words.

Rick's Review: Yesterday's Shows



The show was about a famous **actor / singer**. Last night, the show was **interesting / boring**.



Rick usually likes / doesn't like nature shows. The elephants helped / didn't help each other.



The film was funny / boring. It was about a talking / singing bird.



Germany / England won the game. He liked / didn't like the result.

Translation

TF

TF

TF

TF

- 1 昨晚的足球比赛非常令人激动。
- 2 她不喜欢昨天的游戏节目。
- 3 比赛很沉闷,但我们这一队胜出了。
- 4 上周的访谈节目很感人。
- 5 这部电影很有趣。

Reading / Writing

1 | practise <u>listening</u> by

| Δ | Complete | the sentence | es. Find the | words → | and Ψ . |
|---------------|----------|--------------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| $\overline{}$ | Complete | the sentence | es. I'miu me | WOIUS / | allu v. |

| | watching English movies. | la |
|---|---|----|
| 2 | It's hard to learn thousands of | h |
| | Chinese <u>c</u> . | a |
| 3 | We study g to | r |
| | understand the rules of the | a |
| | language. | C |
| 4 | 0 0 | t |
| | with your classmates. | е |
| 5 | This story was written in | r |
| | s English. My little | S |
| | brother can also read it. | i |
| 6 | I want to read faster. How can I | |
| | improve my <u>r</u> skills? | |
| 7 | Mr Brown had many happy | |
| | e when he taught | P |
| | in Shanghai. | |
| _ | | |
| В | Circle the correct words. | |
| 1 | A: Did / Do you watch the film on | TV |
| | last night? | |
| | B: Yes, I did. It was so interesting. | |
| 2 | A: What did you do / did yesterday | ה |
| 4 | B: I played basketball. | : |
| | | |
| 3 | A: Does / Did Sarah speak French | |
| | when she was young? | |
| | B: Yes, she did. | |
| 4 | A: When did / do you study for | |
| - | yesterday's test? | |
| | B: I study / studied last Friday. | |
| _ | | |
| 3 | A: When did you watch / watched | |

the film? **B:** Last Friday.

A: Did you enjoyed / enjoy it? B: Yes. The film was fantastic.

| C | Z | е | у | u | е | 0 | r | k | V | C | a |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|
| h | х | m | W | 0 | X | j | е | h | | q | b |
| a | i | f | t | S | р | е | а | k | i | n | g |
| r | а | V | I | i | е | b | d | S | s | е | r |
| a | b | d | C | е | r | а | i | u | t | I | а |
| C | q | b | а | S | i | C | n | b | е | у | m |
| t | р | X | b | r | е | k | g | р | n | j | m |
| е | I | Z | q | m | n | 0 | u | w | i | а | а |
| r | m | i | I | k | C | i | C | 1 | n | t | r |
| S | i | m | р | I | е | b | t | d | g | е | h |
| ī | t | i | е | У | S | Z | q | u | Fi | t | а |

C Complete the form. Use the correct form of these words.

character, enjoy, pronunciation, take, think, when, where, write

| Survey | on | learning | Chinese |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----------------|
| - 50 | | (m) | |

| 1 | did you start |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| | Chinese classes? |
| | I started learning Chinese in 2010. |
| 2 | did you take your |
| | classes? |
| | I my classes at my |
| | high school. |
| 3 | Did you it was hard |
| | to learn Chinese? |
| | Yes. It was so hard to speak and use |
| | the correct |
| 4 | What did you about |
| | studying Chinese? |
| | I like to learn the |
| | It was exciting to read and |
| | in Chinese |

Unit 1 Television

□ Listening

- A The students are talking about learning Chinese. Listen and write *a–e*.
- 1 It's difficult to _____.
- 2 It's interesting to _____.
- 3 It's exciting to _____.
- 4 It's boring to _____.
- 5 It's fun to _____.



- a understand the grammar
- b sing in class
- c learn about Chinese New Year
- d talk to others in Chinese
- e learn Chinese characters
- B Listen and circle the best responses.
- 1 a I went there last night.
 - b Yes, I did.
 - c No, I can't.
- 2 a I went to the library.
 - b It was at two o'clock.
 - c I watched TV.
- 3 a Yes. We always go there.
 - **b** We saw her on Sunday.
 - c I enjoyed the visit.
- 4 a It was fun to play games.
 - **b** I didn't like to do tests.
 - c It was so boring.

C Listen to Jake and the teacher. Circle the correct answers.

- 1 Jake is from ____.
 - a France
 - **b** England
 - c China
- 2 lake arrived in Beijing .
 - a last month
 - b a few months ago
 - c in September
- 3 In China, Jake wants to _____
 - a teach English
 - b learn French
 - c study Chinese
- 4 At university, Jake learned _____.
 - a to read and write
 - b lots of Chinese characters
 - c to say a few words
- 5 At university, Jake really liked to _____.
 - a talk to others in Chinese
 - b study grammar
 - c learn Chinese writing

Translation

- 1 你是什么时候开始学习英语的?
- 2 你喜欢昨晚的音乐节目吗?
- 3 汉字书写需要大量的练习。
- 4 以前她认为写汉字很难。
- 5 汉字看起来很有意思。

Unit 1 Television

Lesson 3

Reading / Writing

A Look at the pictures and fill in the blanks. Use these words:

basket, court, field, goal, hit, match



2



It's a basketball

It's a



4

6



It's a football

It's an exciting



He's going to make

She's going to the ball.

B Complete the sentences. Circle the correct responses.

- 1 Thomas scored a goal. _____
 - a What a great kick!
 - b What a shame!
- 2 We won the game! _____
 - a How boring!
 - **b** How exciting!
- 3 I failed my test. _____
 - a Wow!
 - **b** What a shame!
- 4 Sam: _____ My parents are going to take me to Europe this summer!

Amy: Wow!

- a Can you believe that?
- b Are you kidding me?

C Complete the newspaper articles.

| speed | foul | basket |
|-------|-------|------------|
| kick | match | exciting |
| form | pass | complained |

Lions Beat Tigers Finally

Leopards' Ken Brook Sent Off

The result of the 6 _____ between Leopards and Apollos was a great surprise. At the beginning, Ken Brook of Leopards had a good 7 _____ and scored a goal. But later he was sent off (罚下场) for a 8 ____ on the captain of Apollos. Their coach 9 ____ about it but the referee didn't change his mind. In the end, Leopards lost the game. It was their first time to lose in this season.

Unit 1 Television

8

Listening

- A Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 What game is it?
 - a a football match
 - h a tennis match
- 2 Which team does Leo like more?
 - a Sunshine
 - b Storm
- 3 What did Ierry do?
 - a passed the ball
 - b made a basket
- 4 Julie _____.
 - a runs fast
 - **b** writes fast
- B Listen and number the responses (1–5).

Certainly!

How exciting!

What a shame!

What a great day!

Are you kidding me?









- C Judy interviews Gary in her radio show. Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 When was the football game?
 - a this morning
 - b last night
 - c last week
- 2 The players in Gary's team _____.
 - a are very young
 - b worked well with each other
 - c are in top form
- 3 ____ hurt his leg during the game.
 - a Gary
 - b Philip
 - c Leo
- 4 What else does Gary like doing?
 - a cooking
 - b playing tennis
 - c playing basketball
- 5 When will the next game be?
 - a this afternoon
 - b tomorrow
 - c next Monday



Translation

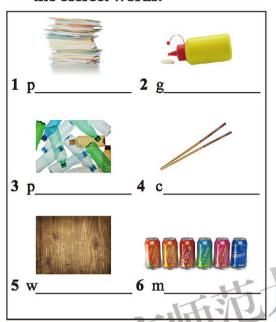
- 1 你在开玩笑吧!
- 2 她输了那场比赛。真遗憾!
- 3 他本赛季状态极佳。
- 4 他上个赛季背部受伤,三个月未参加比赛。
- 5 这场比赛太精彩了。

Unit 2 Teams

Lesson 4

Reading / Writing

A Look at the pictures and write the correct words.



B Write the correct words. Use can, must or mustn't for each rule.

1 You a eat in the art room.

Rules for the Art Room

| | No food, please! Yo | ou b |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------|
| | drink but you c | use a |
| | bottle, not a glass. | |
| 2 | You a | talk quietly to |
| | your friends but yo | |
| | shout. Also, you c_ | turn |
| | off your mobile ph | one. |
| 3 | You a | only use the |
| | materials in the bo | xes in the front of |
| | the class. You b | find |
| | paint and pencil cr | ayons in those |
| | boxes, too. You c_ | touch |
| | the materials on th | e teacher's desk. |
| | He needs those ma | terials! |

C Look at the materials in Exercise A and information on the poster. Then choose the correct words in Jim's email.

Rocket Making Contest

What: Make a rocket, big or small, work in groups of two or

three

Where: Art Room, 3rd Floor When: Monday — Thursday, 4:00—5:30 pm

- > Give a picture of the rocket to Mr Li on Monday the 12th.
- > Build the rocket and give it to Mr Li on Monday the 26th.

Hi, Jane,

Are you ready for the model rocket contest? I read the rules. We 1 must / can draw a picture of the rocket for Mr Li. Do you have any ideas? We 2 can't / can use lots of materials but we 3 have to / mustn't use metal.

Betty and Bill want to build a rocket, too. We 4 mustn't / can work with Betty but we 5 have to / can't work with Betty and Bill. No more than 6 three / four people can work together. Do you want to ask Betty?

We 7 must / can't work on Fridays in the Art Room. How about Tuesdays and Thursdays? We have to build the rocket and give it to Mr Li on the 8 12th / 26th.

You **9 can't / have to** talk to Betty soon!
Jim

Unit 2 Teams

Listening

A Listen and match the rules with the places.





















- B Listen and choose the correct words.
- 1 The man must / mustn't take a photo.
- 2 The students can't / must fly their model planes.
- 3 The students have to / don't have to use wood to make the musical instrument.
- 4 Ben must / mustn't sing quietly.
- 5 The students don't have to / mustn't write their reports in English.

- C The students are going to the zoo. Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 Students have to meet .
 - a inside the school
 - h in their classroom
 - c at 7 o'clock
- 2 Students bring lunch from home.
 - a can
 - b must
 - c have to
- 3 Students must __ at the zoo.
 - a write about animals
 - b buy a notebook
 - c draw pictures
- 4 They must remember to bring .
 - a coloured pencils
 - **b** umbrellas
 - c cameras
- 5 Students ____ bring a snack on the bus.
 - a can
 - b must
 - c mustn't

Translation

- 1 做一个飞机模型。
- 2 你可以用塑料,但不可以用木材。
- 3 学生不可以在课堂上用手机。
- 4 他必须在演出中弹奏一种乐器。
- 5 我们必须写一份关于电影的报告, 但不需要很长。

Reading / Writing

A Look at the pictures and complete the sentences. Use these words:

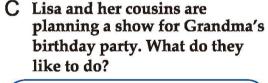
alone, argue, excellent, poor, share



1 Jim and Paul always _____ the food.



2 Sarah and Amy nearly ____ every day.



| Lisa | ı | Mark | (| Pan | 1 |
|------|----------|------|----------|-------|----------|
| ٤ | © | * | © | ंत्रे | © |
| _ j | ⊜ | Ä | 8 | ٤ | 0 |



4 My test result



- 5 Old Mrs Brown has no children. She lives ____
- B Choose the correct words.
- A: Do you want to 1 sing / singing with me in the show?
- B: No, thanks. I don't like 2 sing / singing.
- A: Then you can 3 play / playing the violin with me.
- **B:** OK. I love **4 play / playing** the violin.
- A: Shall we ask Mary to join us? She can 5 sing / singing along.
- B: No, I don't think so. Mary doesn't like singing 6 lot / very much, but we could ask Mike. He doesn't mind 7 sing / singing.

Complete Lisa's diary notes. Use the correct form of the words.

| - 10 | | | |
|--------|------|-------|----------|
| a lot | hate | like | mind |
| really | sing | stand | together |

| | Dear Diary, |
|---|--|
| | It's Grandma's birthday next week. My cousins and I are going to have |
| - | Fa show for her. |
| = | ₹11 dancing |
| _ | ₹2 and Pam loves |
| | dancing, too. We can dance |
| = | ₹3 . Maybe Mark could |
| | sing. Oh, no. Mark can't |
| | 4 singing. He |
| = | ≥5 singing but he |
| _ | loves playing the |
| | auitar. Pam likes 7 |
| | ≥but she doesn't like singing alone. |
| | ≥l can join her. I don't 8 |
| = | singing. |
| | I think Grandma is going to love |

the show!

Unit 2 Teams

B

Listening

A Ben and Rachel are talking about after-school activities. Listen and circle the correct icons.

Does Ben like the activities?

| | No | Doesn't mind | Yes |
|------------------|-----|--------------|----------|
| Once upon a time | ® | @ | © |
| | (3) | (| © |
| | 80 | (9) | © |
| | 8 | • | 0 |

B Listen and circle the best responses.

- 1 a Sure! I like doing research.
 - **b** Sure! I like working alone.
 - c I like making models but I don't like doing research.
- 2 a She doesn't like dancing.
 - b Yes. She loves it.
 - c She loves playing chess.
- 3 a Sure! No problem.
 - b Yes. I love giving speeches.
 - c No, thanks.
- 4 a I can ask him.
 - **b** He hates it.
 - c I don't like it very much.

C Bill is visiting Suzy this weekend. Suzy and her mum are making plans. Listen and tick (✓) or cross (*).



- 1 Bill loves all sports.
- 2 Bill can't stand shopping but Suzy loves it. ()
- 3 Bill doesn't like watching films very much. ()
- 4 Both Bill and Suzy like pizza a lot. ()
- 5 Suzy and Mum are going to meet Grandpa on Saturday. ()
- 6 Suzy, Mum and Bill are going to the restaurant at seven o'clock. ()

Translation

- 1 我朋友喜欢唱歌,但他不喜欢跳舞。
- 2 我不介意看电影。
- 3 他不粗鲁,说话很有礼貌。
- 4 他们正在进行小组讨论。
- 5 他喜欢和朋友们分享他的快乐。
- 6 她不能忍受与别人争辩。

Unit 2 Teams

Lesson 6

Reading / Writing

A Complete the diary entry. Use these words:

broke, completely, couple, dark, terrible

| Dear Diary, | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| It was a 1 | day today. In |
| the morning, I went | hiking with my |
| friends. At 3 pm, the | weather suddenly |
| changed. It sta | rted to rain heavily |
| and we were 2 | wet. On |
| the way downhill, I t | ripped over(绊倒) |
| and 3 | my mobile phone. |
| Later we even lost ou | ır way! Luckily, we |
| met a helpful 4 | · 👍 |
| They showed us the | |
| could all go home sa | fely before |
| it was 🤰 5 | 1563 |

B Complete the sentences. Use these prepositions:

as, at, for, from, in, into, on, to

- 1 It was very dark here. David used his mobile phone _____ a flashlight.
- 2 John is lazy. He usually gets up _____ the afternoon.
- 3 Amy is waiting for her friend _____ a bus stop.
- 4 The visitors come ____ many countries to see the birds.
- 5 My brother was _____ holiday last week.
- 6 There are not enough maps _____ every student. So the teacher divides the class _____ six groups and she gives the maps _____ the group leaders.

C Complete the ad and Grandpa's letter with the words in the box.

| from | journey | for |
|---------|---------|-------|
| special | divide | solve |
| in | collect | |

To all high school students:

Do you like science? Do you want to travel to interesting places? Do you want to do something 1 _____ this summer?

Meet scientists and engineers at a research station in Antarctica! You will 2 _____ information about penguins and other interesting lives there.

You will travel with students 3 ____ many countries. The leader will 4 ____ you into different groups. There will be a challenging task 5 every group.

Send us a letter. Why do you want to go to Antarctica?

Dear Lily,

I saw this ad and I thought of you.

I think everyone can learn a lot from this 6 _____. You don't just learn about animals there. You can also learn how to 7 ____ problems, too.

Why don't you come over and stay with us on Saturday? We can talk about the trip and then have a barbecue

8 ____ the evening.

Love, Grandpa

Unit 2 Teams

| | • | 8 | |
|---|---|----|--|
| а | a | 40 | |
| | В | п | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Listening

A Listen and write T or F.

- The members in the girl's team do not help each other.
 There was an earthquake in the
- 2 There was an earthquake in the afternoon.
- 3 Natalie is collecting blankets for people in the earthquake. (
- 4 Sue's father is on holiday. ()
- 5 Mum will buy some oranges.
- B Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 Billy studied for _____.
 - a one hour
 - b three hours
 - c four hours
- 2 The scientists are from
 - a Japan
 - b China∢
 - c Australia
- 3 Matt talked with Ann _____.
 - a in the morning
 - b in the afternoon
 - c in the evening
- 4 There are not enough _____ for children at the hospital.
 - a pencils
 - **b** pencil cases
 - c rulers
- 5 Sally is waiting for Sam at _____.
 - a the museum
 - b the bus stop
 - c the train station

- C Rick interviews Sandra in his radio show. Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 Sandra came back from .
 - a New York
 - b China
 - c lapan

)

)

- 2 The earthquake lasted for _____.
 - a one minute
 - h two minutes
 - c three minutes
- 3 Sandra's son was ______.
 - a afraid
 - b excited
 - c nervous
- 4 People from the hotel used their mobile phones .
 - a to take photos of the earthquake
 - b as flashlights
 - c to call their families
- 5 They stayed in the playground for hours.
 - a two
 - b three
 - c six

☐ Translation

- 1 昨晚的地震持续了一分钟。
- 2 这里有足够的毛毯给每一个人。
- 3 朋友应该互相支持。
- 4 他们最终解决了问题。
- 5 昨天她将全班分为三组。

Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Lesson 7

Reading / Writing

A Look at the poster of the Sports Club. Fill in the blanks.

| Come and join the Sports Club! | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| There are lots of sports for you to play: | /You can also do these exercises yourselves: | | | |
| 1 b 2 n j | 5 p u_s | | | |
| 3 s 4 s | 6 p u_s | | | |

| В | Write words | the correct form of the |
|---|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | (fast) | You can runthan |
| | | most students. You're really |
| 2 | (easy) | Playing baseball is |
| | | Bob thinks playing baseball is |
| | | than playing |
| | | basketball. |
| 3 | (big) | A tennis ball isn't, |
| | | but it's than a |
| | | table tennis ball. |
| 4 | (high) | The short girl can jump |
| | | but the tall girl can |
| | | jump |
| 5 | (strong) | That boy is He's |
| | | than most of the |
| | | players on the football team. |
| 6 | (hard) | I think push-ups are |
| | | than sit-ups or pull-ups. |

C Complete the newsletter. Use the correct form of these words.

| easy | fast | hard | high | old |
|-------|------|--------|------|-----|
| short | slow | strong | tall | |

| Meet Tom and Julie – New Stars at the Sports Club |
|--|
| Tom and Julie are good at sports! Tom is 14 years old and Julie is 13. Tom is 1 than Julie but he's short. Julie is 2 than Tom. She has long legs. Julie is great at basketball. She can jump 3 than Tom. It's 4 for her to do the long jump, too. Tom's legs are 5 than Julie's legs, but he's good at running. Julie is 6 than Tom in a race. Tom always wins! He's 7 than Julie in football games, too. He always has the ball. |
| Tom also has 8 arms. It's not 9 for Tom to climb a rope. |
| |

Lesson 7 Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Listening

A Listen and circle the correct pictures.



- B Listen and circle the correct responses.
- 1 a I think baseball is easy.
 - b No, it isn't. It's hard!
 - c I'm not good at tennis.
- 2 a Sure. I can do sit-ups.
 - b That's a good idea.
 - c I think push-ups are harder.
- 3 a He can run fast.
 - b He has strong arms.
 - c He likes team sports.
- 4 a I jumped higher than almost every other student.
 - b It was bigger than last year.
 - c It was exciting.

C Listen to the dialogues. Tick (✓) the correct boxes.

| | May | Jim |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|
| 1 Who is older? | | |
| 2 Who can run faster? | | |
| 3 Who is stronger? | | |
| 4 Who is taller? | | |
| 5 Who can jump higher? | * | |
| 6 Who has larger hands and feet? | 沈 | |





Translation

- 1 他比他姐姐跳得高。
- 2 我觉得仰卧起坐比俯卧撑更容易。
- 3 你很擅长跑步。
- 4 他上周打破了跳高纪录。
- 5 哪种运动对于你来说比较难?

Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Lesson 8

Reading / Writing

A Look at the pictures and complete the puzzle

| | СОП | P | cre | CIL | e F | uz | ZI | • | | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|---|---|-------------------|--------|
| 1 | K | | 2 | 2 | 0) | X | | 3 | | < | J. | |
| 4 | 2 | | 1 | 5 | - , | 1 | | 6 | | 1 | `\ _ _ _ | |
| 2 | | | - | | | | | | | Т | Г | \Box |
| 2 | | | g | Ш | | | | | | | | Ш |
| | 7 | | | | | | | | | v | | |
| | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | • | | | | | | | | |
| | | 4 | | П | | | | Ī | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | | | | | | | W-1 | C | 3 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | 16 | ς, | - | | | V) | 1 | 1 | | |

B Choose the correct words.

- 1 He is a great diving / diver. He started diving / diver at the age of nine.
- 2 Most of the basketball playing / players are 15 but Sandy is only 12. She's the **vounger / voungest** on the team.
- 3 Sam is good at horse-riding / horse-rider. He was the faster / fastest in the competition.
- 4 Lucy won the gold medal for gymnast/ gymnastics. She's the short / shortest of all the athletes but she's very strong / strongest.
- 5 He competed in weightlifting / weightlifter. He's a big man. He's the **heavier / heaviest** of them all.

C Read the chart from Fun Olympics, Complete Emma's letter to her aunt.

| | Emma | Ted | Sarah |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| How old? | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| How tall? | 158cm | 154cm | 163cm |
| High jump | 140cm | 150cm | 165cm |
| Long jump | 3.6m | 4.3m | 4.1m |
| 100 - meter race time | 13.5s | 15s | 14.3s |

| shortest | run | competition |
|----------|----------|-------------|
| tallest | older | fastest |
| athlete | jumped | farthest |
| happiest | youngest | 4 |

| | | - The Table 1 |
|------|------|---------------|
| Joan | | t Jean |
| DEUL | Auru | I deun |

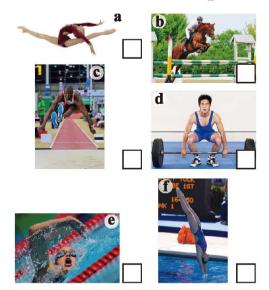
Emma

| Dear Aunt Jean, |
|--|
| We had Fun Olympics at our club last weekend. It was interesting to be in a 1 with my brother and sister. I'm only 12 years old, so I'm the 2 but I think I'm a good 3 |
| At 13 years of age, Ted is 4 than me but he's only 154 cm. He's the 5 in our family. However, he jumped the 6 in the long jump competition. He jumped 4.3 metres. |
| Sarah is the oldest and the 7 of the three of us and she also 8 the highest in the high jump. |
| I always 9 everywhere I go and at Fun Olympics. I ran the 10 After the race, I was the 11 person at the competition. |
| Love, |

Lesson 8 Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Listening

A Listen and number the sports.



B Listen and choose the correct words.



The athlete is the oldest / youngest in her event.
She jumped the longest / shortest.



As a child, the athlete was the **biggest / smallest** of all. Now he is the **strongest / oldest** in his event.

3 3°

The athlete was from Japan / Russia. He thinks his sport is the easiest / hardest.

4

The athlete was a gymnast / diver. She is short / tall.

- C Jen is talking to Stan about Sports Day. Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 Stan isn't running in the competition because he's _____.
 - a not the fastest
 - b doing the high jump
 - c lazy
- 2 Last year, Stan _____.
 - a won the high jump
 - b won the race
 - c didn't jump the highest
- 3 An American athlete won nine Olympic gold medals for _____.
 - a long jump
 - b running
 - c long jump and running
- 4 That athlete started doing the long jump _____.
 - a at the age of 13
 - **b** after high school
 - c in 1996
- 5 Stan thinks the loudest cheers will come from .
 - a his teacher
 - b Jen
 - c his mum

□ Translation

- 1 我哥哥是最强壮的举重运动员。
- 2 这名运动员获得了男子跳远金牌。
- 3 这个女孩在比赛中跳得最高。
- 4 她是来自日本的游泳运动员。
- 5 那名游泳运动员游得最快。
- 6 她在2012年夺得冠军。

Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Lesson 9

Reading / Writing

A Complete the description of the pictures. Use these words:

exciting, brave, difficult, expensive, important, busy

1 \$\$\$





The cafe is



This sport is

This car is





My homework is

Can you help me?

The firefighters are

The talk is Please listen carefully.

B Complete the statements with the correct form of the adiectives.

| | April | May | June |
|---------|-------|-----|------|
| Weather | ₾ - | 3.5 | 200 |

1 (good) The weather is good in April. It's in May than in April in June. and it's

| | Zone 1 | Zone 2 | Zone 3 |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Cinema | \$ | \$\$ | \$\$\$ |

2 (expensive) Movie tickets for Zone 2 than Zone 1. Tickets for Zone 3 are of all.

| Joe's | CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE | | |
|-------|---|----|-----|
| Cafe | 8 | 88 | 888 |

3 (bad) The hot dogs at Joe's Cafe are but the pizza is Don't try the hamburgers. They're food on the menu!

C Complete the letter.

easier more \ most prepared difficult best highest worse iournev

| Dear | Ken, |
|------|------|
| | |

I just had the 1 expedition of my life. I climbed Mount Kilimaniaro, the 2 mountain in Africa. 13 for the trip for a few weeks.

My plane ticket there was 4 expensive than a ticket to England, but I'm happy I went on this 5 . Mount Kilimanjaro is more 6 to climb than the mountains near our city but it's 7 to climb than many others.

Remember to choose a good time to visit. There's a lot of snow and rain from March to June so that's the 8 dangerous time to climb.

I went there in January and I was lucky. On most days, the weather at home was 9 than the weather on Mount Kilimaniaro!

Rachel

Lesson 9 Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Listening

- A Listen and choose the correct words.
- 1 It's more difficult to play **football** / **volleyball**.
- 2 The worst weather was on Sunday / Tuesday.
- 3 Diving / Sailing is more popular.
- 4 Sandy's favourite food is **pizza** / ice cream.
- 5 The **tennis / basketball** player is the most famous.
- 6 The grapes / apples were the most expensive.
- B Listen and circle the correct responses.
- 1 a I like volleyball the best.
 - b Basketball is the most difficult.
 - c I can play basketball very well.
- 2 a Yes, It was the best.
 - **b** Yes. It was the worst day of the week.
 - c I like rainy days.
- 3 a Maths is my favourite subject.
 - b Yes. They're difficult.
 - c I think maths is more difficult.
- 4 a The runner is the most popular athlete.
 - **b** The runner is more popular than the diver.
 - c The runner is the best athlete.

C Dad is talking to Anna about a trip. Listen to the descriptions and tick (✓).

| This place | Forest Park | Lake Park | Hill Park |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| is the most expensive. | | | |
| is the shortest trip by car. | | | |
| has the most interesting activities. | | | |
| has the best food. | 行法 | | |
| has the best beach. | | | |
| is the most popular. | | | |

Which place do Anna and her dad like the best? Tick (\checkmark) .

| (|) Forest Park |
|---|---------------|
| (|) Lake Park |
| (|) Hill Park |

☐ Translation

- 1 他为那次考试准备了两个月。
- 2 他小时候出过一次车祸,失去了 右腿。
- 3 她是队中最好的游泳运动员。
- 4 星期二的天气比星期一的更糟糕。
- 5 跑步和游泳相比,哪个更有趣?

Unit 4 Healthy Living

Lesson 10

Reading / Writing

A Write the correct words. Label the poster.



- B Choose the correct words.
- 1 You should get a lot / plenty of rest.
- 2 You have a few / high fever.
- 3 She sleeps a lot / a lot of.
- 4 Take this two / twice a day.
- 5 I have a toothache. I should go to the doctor / dentist.

C Look at the information about the flu in Exercise A. Read the second half of the poster.

Possible treatment for flu:

- ✓drink water ✓rest
- ✓take medicine ✓stay at home See your doctor!

Complete the newspaper article.
Use the correct form of these words.

cough careful doctor have lot plenty some temperature times

Watch out for the flu this year!

| Do you have a | sore throat? Do you |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| | a headache? Do you |
| have a 2 | ? Take your |
| | Do you have a small |
| fever? | |
| If you answer " | Yes" to three of these |
| questions, you | should go to a |
| 4! | It's flu season so you |
| should be 5 | |
| What will the d you? | octor probably tell |
| You should tak | e 6 |
| medicine. (Mar | ny people are taking it |
| three 7 | a day.) You should |
| | of water as |
| well. You shoul | d stay at home and get |
| 9 | of rest! |

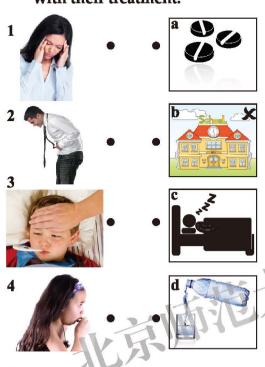
Take good care of yourself!

Unit 4 Healthy Living

9

Listening

A Listen and match the patients with their treatment.



- B Listen and circle the correct responses.
- 1 a It's a beautiful day.
 - **b** Thanks for your help.
 - c I don't feel well.
- 2 a I don't think so.
 - b Yes. Her stomach hurts.
 - c She's drinking lots of water.
- 3 a That's good.
 - b You should take a rest.
 - c No, I don't.
- 4 a OK. Thanks for your help.
 - b I don't think so.
 - c What's the matter?

C Listen to Sam's talk with the doctor. Complete the report.

| A | | 8 |
|----|---|-----|
| | Patient's Report | |
| | Name: Sam Lee | |
| | Age: years old | |
| | Symptoms (Mark ✓or ×): | |
| | headache () stomachache () cough () runny nose () sore throat() fever () | |
| | Treatment (Write numbers.) Medicine: times a day for days Stay at home for days | |
| | Other advice (Tick ✓): | |
| | () Rest a lot. | |
| | () Eat lots of fruit and | |
| | vegetables. | |
| | () Drink plenty of water. | |
| | () Exercise. | |
| | See the doctor again on | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| 10 | | No. |

□ Translation

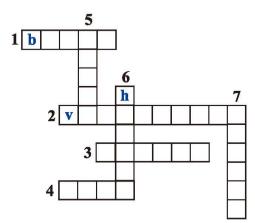
- 1 我在流鼻涕。
- 2 你应该在家里待几天。
- 3 你怎么了?
- 4 多喝水,并每天锻炼身体。
- 5 这个药每天吃两次。

Unit 4 Healthy Living

Lesson 11

Reading / Writing

A Complete the puzzle.



| A | cross | - |
|---|-------|---|
| | | |

- 1 Remember to ____ your teeth twice a day.
- 2 Eat lots of fruit and .
- 3 I feel very ____. I want to take a nap.
- 4 ____ your hands.

Down U

- 5 Don't ___.
- 6 The doctor is giving Tom some _____ advice.
- 7 Peter is taking a _____



B Complete the sentences. Use when or because.

- 1 ______ you eat lots of fruit and vegetables, you'll feel better.
- 2 I stayed at home yesterday _______
 I had the flu.
- 3 Turn down the volume ______ vou listen to music.
- 4 He's washing his hands ______ he's going to have lunch.
- 5 _____ you get the flu, you should go to the doctor.

C Read the advice column. Choose the correct words.

Dear Dr Advice.

I have some important tests at school and I don't want to 1 get / got the flu. What should I do?

Jerry

Dear Jerry,

Here's an easy way. You can try to 2 protect / protection yourself. Be 3 care / careful and remember to wash your hands.

4 Because / When you keep your hands clean, it can 5 help / helpful keep you from getting sick.

Dr Advice

Dear Dr Advice,

6 Because / When I am at school, I usually feel 7 sleep / sleepy in the morning. What's the matter with me?

Linda

Dear Linda,

8 Maybe / May you're tired because you need to get more sleep. 9 Because / When young people go to bed earlier, they usually feel better. You should also make sure to eat a 10 health / healthy breakfast every morning. I hope my advice helps!

Dr Advice

Listening

A Listen and write the names under their pictures.

Amy, Ben, John, Mike, Peter, Sally





3



5



- B Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 Sam listens to music when he wants to
 - a relax
- b do his homework
- 2 Bobby should wash his hands because
 - he ____.
 - a is going to eat
 - b has finished eating
- 3 Mum wants Molly to go to the dentist because .
 - a she should see the dentist a few times every year
 - b she has a toothache
- 4 Ken should put his hand over his mouth when he _____.
 - a is eating b sneezes

Unit 4 Healthy Living

- C The health nurse is talking to students at school. Listen and tick (✓) or cross (×).
- 1 () The nurse is talking to the students because many students in the school are sick.
- 2 () Most students eat some fruit when they have breakfast.
- 3 () Students shouldn't have so many snacks.
- 4 () Students can take medicine to protect themselves from getting the flu.
- 5 () Students should go to bed earlier.
- 6 () Students should exercise at least three times a week.
- 7 () Not many students in the school smoke.

□ Translation

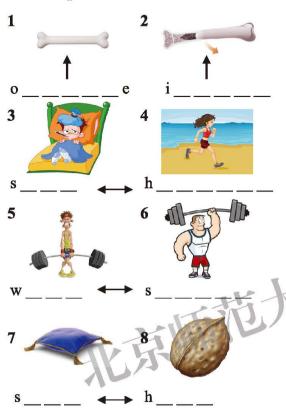
- 1 生病时, 你应该好好休息。
- 2 饭前洗手是个好习惯。
- 3 你要确保吃大量的水果和蔬菜。
- 4 我会从食物中感染流感吗?
- 5 吸烟对吸烟者以及周围的人都有害。

Unit 4 Healthy Living

Lesson 12

Reading / Writing

A Complete the words.



- B Complete the sentences. Use although, because, but or so.
- 1 We get vitamin D from the sun,
 ______ it's important to go outside.
- 2 I go running every day ______ it keeps me healthy.
- 3 _____ we don't usually think about it, we need to keep our bones strong.
- 4 Our bones are light _____ they can support our weight.
- can support our weight.

 5 I drink milk every morning ______
 milk has calcium. My brother doesn't
 like milk ______ he likes cheese,
 he eats that.

C Complete the dialogue between the teacher and students.

| improve activities | calcium important | support soft |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| stairs | outside | habit |
| although | because | |

| Mr Li: This past week, we talked about |
|--|
| our bones. Why are they 1 |
| to us? |

| Luke: | They 2 | our b | ody. They |
|-------|---------------|-------|--------------|
| | also help us: | move. | We need |
| | them to do 3 | 2 | like walking |

| Mr Li: Yes! What can you | tell me |
|--------------------------|---------|
| about bones? | |

| May: | Well, 4 | they're light |
|------|------------|---------------|
| | they're ve | ry strong. |

| Mr Li: You're right. The 5 | of a |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| bone is hard, but how | about the |
| inside? | |

| Cam: | It's 6 | It's really important |
|------|--------|-----------------------|
| | 7 | it makes our blood |

| Mr Li: | Yes. And what do we need to |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| | keep our bones strong? |

| Ann: | We need 8 | We can get |
|------|-----------------|------------|
| | that from milk. | |

| Mr Li: What else helps to 9 | our |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| bone health? | |

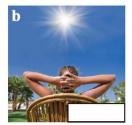
| Lily: | Exercise! We can simply walk | | |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | or climb 10 | I always have | |
| | a walk after din | ner. It becomes | |
| | mv 11 | | |

Mr Li: Good for you, Lily. Now, let's go and exercise!

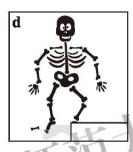
□ Listening

A Listen and number the pictures.













B Listen and tick (✓) or cross (*).

- 1 () The girl doesn't like to play tennis.
- 2 () The boy likes healthy food more than junk food.
- 3 () The student is happy to walk to school every day.
- 4 () It's good for the girl's grandma to sit in the sun.
- 5 () Jeff can ride his bike by himself.
- 6 () The boy's aunt cooks fish because it's healthy.

Unit 4 Healthy Living

- C Amy talks to Dr Brown in his radio show. Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 Amy is talking to Dr Brown because she
 - a is studying for a test
 - h wants some advice
 - c is bored
- 2 Amy usually _____.
 - a goes to bed late
 - b needs more sleep
 - c goes to bed early
- 3 Amy needs to ____
 - a wake up earlier
 - b make her breakfast
 - c ask her mum for help
- 4 After lunch, it's good for Amy to _____.
 - a sleep in the library
 - b talk to a friend
 - c walk in the sun
- 5 Amy's snack is not the best because
 - a she eats unhealthy food
 - b she eats too much
 - c she has only fruit and milk

Translation

- 1 骨骼虽然很轻,但它足以支撑我们 的体重。
- 2 他每天都跑步, 因为他喜欢做运动。
- 3 骨头外面坚硬,里面却是软的。
- 4 她起得早,因此她可以准备好再去上学。
- 5 拥有健康的骨骼很重要。

Unit 5 Helping

Lesson 13

Reading / Writing

A Complete the flyer. Use these words:

clean-ups, community, contact, environment, library, metal, plastic

| Help in the 1_ | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| We're looking for v | olunteers to: |
| | |
| - | Take part in beach |
| 2 | 3 |
| 2000 | Protect the 4 by recycling paper, |
| | 5 cans |
| | and 6 |
| Discourage | bottles. |
| | Miss Smith |
| for more details. | |

- B Choose the correct words.
- 1 I don't have a pen. Can I borrow / give yours?
- 2 This bag is quiet /quite heavy.
- 3 A: Must / Can you give me a pencil, please?

B: Sure. Here it is / you are.

- 4 John is always quite / quiet when he's feeling nervous.
- 5 Can you help me with / about this project?

C Read and complete the poster and the report about a beach clean-up with the words.

| can | cans | clean-up |
|-------|--------|----------|
| glass | gloves | huge |
| paper | pieces | plastic |
| quite | seems | shame |

Hi, everyone!
I read this article in the newspaper yesterday. I think we should organise a beach
1____, too. So 2____ you help me to organise it?

Geoff

Beach is full of rubbish

The organisers of a local beach clean-up last weekend have reported finding 3 ____ amounts of rubbish there.

"It's such a 4 ____!" said William Hurst of Clean Our Beaches, one organiser of the clean-up. "It 5 ___ that people just don't care about our beaches."

| In a | ddition to | old 6 | _cups and |
|------|------------|----------|-------------|
| 7_ | bags, vo | lunteers | found metal |
| 8_ | _ and 9 _ | _ of bro | ken 10 |
| on | the beach. | | |

"We had to be 11 ____ careful when we picked them up," said Hurst.
"Luckily we were all wearing
12 ___!"

Unit 5 Helping

B

Listening

A Listen and match the people with the activities on the right.



- B Listen and circle the correct responses.
- 1 a Yes, please.
 - b Sure. Here you are.
 - c It's made from plastic.
- 2 a Just a second.
 - b What's the time?
 - c Where do you work?
- 3 a Can we?
 - b Sorry, I was wrong.
 - c Sorry, I'm using it now.
- 4 a Yes, if you like.
 - b Not at all.
 - c Can you?

C Listen to Tom's conversation with his Geography teacher. Complete the report.

| Beach Report |
|--|
| Name: Tom Law |
| Class: |
| Beach visited: |
| |
| Types of rubbish found: (Mark ✓or ×): |
| broken glass () metal cans () paper cups () pieces of wood () plastic bags () used rope () |
| Others: |
| Overall condition of the beach (Tick ✓ the correct box.): |
| very good □ quite good □ very bad □ quite bad □ |
| Advice: |

Translation

Translate the sentences into English.

- 1 他有很多工作要做。
- 2 我们把所有垃圾都放入这个垃圾袋吧。
- 3 这比我想象的要难。
- 4 他每个星期都在儿童中心帮忙。
- 5 我们应该在墙上贴张告示。

Reading / Writing

avoided conv

A Complete the sentences with the correct words.

friandly

| | | quietly | | |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------|
| 1 | | | latest Youth | l) |
| | | on't have a | c | an I |
| 2 | | yours? | He likes mak | inσ |
| | new friend | s and alway | /s smiles | шБ |
| 3 | | | an. You must | tn't |
| | litter! | , , | | |
| 4 | We didn't | expect to wi | n in yesterda | ay's |
| | game, but | we did! Wh | at a great | |
| 5 | We can't he | ear the step | s. She moves | 5- |
| | SO | • | 1-63/ | 3 |
| 6 | | | James yeste | rday. |
| | He looked | quite angry | | |
| В | | | ences in th negative (* | |
| | | | m of the ve | |
| 1 | (✓) The st | udents | | |
| _ | | | came into t | ne |
| | classro | om. (talk) | | |
| 2 | (*) James | | The Man Addition by and | |
| | | ion when h | e fell off his | bike. |
| • | (pay) | | | |
| 3 | | | ldn't answer | the |
| | | ver so i cou e. (have) | iun i answer | me |
| 4 | (*) Rache | | | |
| | | | didn't have a | anv |
| | | | rning. (feel) | |
| 5 | (✓) The te | acher was v | walking into | |
| | the cla | ssroom wh | en her mobi | le |
| | nhone | ř | | |

to ring. (start)

C Complete the advice column. Choose the correct words.

Dear Dr Advice,

Dear Mabel,

I've just moved to a new school.
When I arrived, I 1 was / were
feeling lonely because I
2 didn't have / wasn't having any
friends. Now I feel even worse
3 because / when I find the work
really difficult — all the
4 stories / textbooks are different
from the ones at my old school.
Please 5 give / share your advice
with me!

Mabel

perfectly normal to have some difficulties 7 so / when you move to a new school.

I remember when I 8 started / starting at a new school, I had the same problems as you. So I tried to be more 9 friend / friendly. As a result, people started to 10 do / treat me 11 less / more kindly. They also helped me with my homework and my marks 12 got / were getting better, too.

So my advice to you is to be positive! I hope my advice helps.

Please don't worry. It's 6 perfect /

Dr Advice

Unit 5 Helping

| | d | | 6 | |
|---|---|----|---|--|
| 1 | ĸ | U | ı | |
| u | | o | ı | |
| | | 91 | | |

Listening

1 (----!:4-

| | | 1.00 | | - | - |
|---------------|--------|------|---------|------------|------|
| Λ | Ticton | 200 | TATMILA | Ta | as E |
| $\overline{}$ | Listen | dilu | WILLE | $I \cup U$ | IF. |

| 1 | Gary is pointe. | 1 | , |
|---|------------------------------|---|---|
| 2 | Diana is shy. | (|) |
| 3 | Simon is friendly. | (|) |
| 4 | Laura treats people badly. | (|) |
| 5 | Martin has a lot of courage. | (| 1 |

B Listen and circle the correct answers.

- 1 Alan was ____ during the noon break.
 - a fighting in the playground
 - b sitting in the office
 - c waiting for a teacher
- 2 Catherine ____ while she was riding her bike yesterday.
 - a hurt her arm
 - b broke some ice
 - c fell on her back
- 3 John did ___ in last week's English test.
 - a badly
 - b well
 - c better
- 4 Serena picked up the rubbish ____.
 - a quietly
 - b quickly
 - c carefully
- 5 Paul was ____ when Mrs Chen came into the classroom.
 - a cleaning the classroom
 - b talking with David
 - c fighting

C Vicky interviews Ben for the school magazine. Listen and circle the best answers.

- 1 Ben comes from ____.
 - a China
 - b lapan
 - c Canada
- 2 The weather in Ben's hometown is during the winter.
 - a rainy
 - **b** snowy
 - c warm
- 3 Last year, Ben's mum got hurt when
 - a she was walking to the supermarket
 - b she was talking on her phone
 - c she was riding her bike
- 4 Ben is ____ at the moment.
 - a studying
 - b working
 - c on vacation

5 Ben thinks the students at Vicky's school are

- a friendly
- b clever
- c hard-working



Translation

Translate the sentences into English.

- 1 他不假思索地回答了我的问题。
- 2 开始下雨时,他正在打篮球。
- 3 他昨天从自行车上摔下来了。
- 4 当我正思考着该怎样做的时候,他 给我打了个电话。
- 5 我没有胆量和她说话。

Unit 5 Helping

Lesson 15

Reading / Writing

Child 4

A Complete the news report. Use these words:

guests, hero, reach, saved, warned

| | | 27 Decem | ber 200! |
|-------|--------|----------|----------|
| Tilly | Closes | Ceremony | |

Tilly Conith

| | Cilliu 1 | Hilly Shiller |
|---|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| | gave th | e closing speech at a |
| | ceremo | ony to remember the tsunami |
| | in Thai | land yesterday. |
| | Tilly 2 | 100 lives last |
| | year w | 100 lives last hen she 3 the |
| | hotel 4 | at Maikhao |
| | Beach | that a tsunami was coming. |
| | | sult, these people were able |
| | to 5 | safe places before |
| | the tsu | nami came. |
| | | - 3 |
| В | Fill in | n the blanks with the correct |
| | | of the verbs. Use the past |
| | conti | nuous tense. |
| 1 | (sleen) | Q: you in |
| | (F) | the Geography lesson? |
| | | A: No, I |
| | | * |
| 2 | (pay) | Q: Barry |
| | 223 17 12 | attention in class? |
| | | A: No, he |
| | | |
| 3 | (say) | Q: What the teacher |
| | | ? |
| | (tell) | A: She us |
| | | about tsunamis. |
| á | (4.) | O. What |
| 4 | (ao) | Q: What you in Thailand last month? |
| | (talva) | |
| | (LAKE) | A: I a vacation. |

C Choose the correct words in the dialogue.

Bob: Hi, Amy! How was your holiday in Japan?

Amy: It was good for most of the days. But there was 1 an earthquake / a storm on the last day of our trip. The ground shook 2 sudden / suddenly.

We were very afraid.

Bob: What 3 was / were you doing

at that time?

Amy: Jane and I 4 shopped / were shopping and talking
5 about / on our trip. Then a man shouted 6 to / in us.
We didn't know what he was saying, but we saw everyone run out of the building. Then
7 immediate / immediately
we ran after them. The workers at the shopping centre helped us to get 8 off / to a safe place.
Luckily, no one was hurt. What about you, Bob? How was your holiday?

Bob: I went to Gold Beach with my family. Every day we walked 9 on / off the beach and swam 10 on / in the water.

10 on / in the water.

Amy: Sounds like a good holiday.

Bob: Yes, but I had a small accident.
I hurt myself when I 11 was
running / ran on the beach.
There were some stones a few
steps ahead but I wasn't paying
12 attention / warning. I fell

and hurt my arm.

Amy: I'm sorry to hear that.

Unit 5 Helping

Listening

A Listen to the dialogues. Were the people doing the following activities? Tick (✓) or cross (×).









- B Listen and circle the correct responses.
- 1 a Yes, she is.
 - b Yes, she was.
 - c Yes, she did.
- 2 a No, they weren't.
 - b Yes, they are.
 - c They were talking.
- 3 a Yes, I am.
 - b No, I wasn't.
 - c No. I didn't.
- 4 a Yes, I was.
 - b No, I wasn't.
 - c I was walking home from school.

C Julian is talking to Cathy on the phone. Are the sentences true or false? Listen and write T or F.



- 1 Cathy was at her friend's) house when the storm came.
- 2 Cathy saw an accident on her) way home.
- 3 The taxi driver was taken to) hospital.
- 4 Cathy forgot to close her () bedroom window.
- 5 Julian's mum is angry with ()him.
- 6 Cathy agrees with Julian's) mum.

□ Translation

Translate the sentences into English.

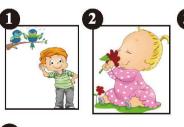
- 1 她正在网上看关于地震的信息。
- 2 暴风雨期间你在做什么?
- 3 游客马上离开了海滩。
- 4 她那时正在海滩散步吗?
- 5 大约有八千人在这次海啸中丧生。

Unit 6 The Unexplained

Lesson 16

Reading / Writing

A Look and write the correct words involving the five senses.







- 1 h the birds 2 s the flower
- 3 <u>t</u> the dog 4 <u>t</u> the ice
 - cream
- 5 s the butterfly



B Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs.

| 1 | When Ted | (call) on his |
|---|--------------------------|---------------|
| | mobile phone, his cousir | ı |
| | (clean) her bedroom. | |

- 2 Jane _____ (sleep) when her favourite TV show _____ (start).
- 3 A: ______ you _____ (come) into the kitchen?

 B: Yes, I _____ (eat).
- - (score) the goal?

 B: He _____ (talk) to his friends.

C Complete Kate's story about her dog.

| when searched | communicate amazing | up for |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| after | shouting | was |
| stayed | standing | were |

My Dog Taffy by Kate

| I | think my dog Taffy is really | |
|---|------------------------------|---|
| 1 | ! He understands me. I car | ١ |
| 2 | with him. | |

Taffy doesn't usually sit quietly. He always wants to go 3 ____ a walk. However, yesterday when I was feeling sick, he 4 ____ beside me for hours.

| Taffy al | ways wants everyb | oody to |
|-----------|--------------------|----------|
| be happy | . Last week, I was | mad |
| at my br | other. I was 5 | at |
| him 6 | we saw our doc | 3. Taffy |
| was 7 | between us an | d he |
| looked ve | ery sad. My broth | er and I |
| laughed. | Then Taffy 8 | _ happy |
| again. | | |

| Taffy also likes to help me. One |
|----------------------------------|
| day, my friends and I 9 |
| playing football. When my friend |
| Jack made me fall over, Taffy |
| started to run 10 Jack! It |
| was so funny! At another time, I |
| couldn't find my watch. Taffy |
| 11 for it for hours. He didn't |
| give 12 He found my watch |
| finally! |

I really love my dog!

Unit 6 The Unexplained



Listening

A Listen and match the pictures.



















- B Listen and circle the correct answers.
- 1 At 9 o'clock last night, Lucy was .
 - a studying for her test
 - **b** watching TV
 - c talking to her friend
- 2 After school, Bob .
 - a cleaned his room
 - b helped his mum
 - c talked to his grandma
- 3 For two hours, Mike was _____.
 - a reading a book
 - **b** playing with his brother
 - c visiting with his father
- 4 At 11 o'clock, Grace was .
 - a sleeping
 - b enjoying some music
 - c having a party

- C Jacky talks to Bill and Emma about yesterday's heavy rain. Listen and put the events in the correct order. Write 1-5.
-) Someone opened the door to 1 (the school building.
 -) He was watching a football (game.
 -) They stopped the game.
 -) He was waiting inside the school building.
 -) He looked up and saw black clouds.



-) They went inside a shop.
 -) They were walking with their bikes.
 -) They started to ride to her house.
 -) They were enjoying their ice cream.
 -) She was riding a bike with her friend.

☐ Translation

Translate the sentences into English.

- 1 孩子们喜欢互相追逐。
- 2 我到家的时候, 他正在院子里干活。
- 3 电影开始的时候,他在做什么?
- 4 他们从上海旅游归来。
- 5 昨天下午三点,我们正在家里休息。

Unit 6 The Unexplained

dangerous, dark, dirty, hairy, huge, strange

Lesson 17

Reading / Writing

A Fill in the blanks. Use these words:

1 Wash them. Your hands are _____2 Stay away from it. That animal is

| | • | |
|---|--|------------|
| 3 | Turn on the light. It'si | in |
| | here. | |
| 4 | Look at his big shoes. That man has | |
| | feet. | |
| 5 | Is it a cat or a rabbit? I don't know! T | hat |
| | animal looks | |
| 6 | You can't see its eyes! The | |
| | dog is so | |
| | | A |
| | - and the second | |
| | 11-17 | |
| | | ANTIBO. |
| В | Complete the sentences. Use | |
| | before, during or after. | |
| 1 | I need to wake up early and do my | |
| | homework I go to sch | ool. |
| 2 | music class, we sang I | ots |
| _ | of songs. | 013 |
| | | |
| 3 | we finish eating the | |
| | hamburgers, we can have some ice | |
| | cream. | |
| 4 | the game, we cheered | ł |
| | every time our team scored. | |
| _ | There is no to bod | 021 |
| 5 | I have to go to bed the | e |
| | film. It's late. | |
| 6 | we go to the show, we | 2 |
| | need to buy our tickets. | |
| | - | |

C Complete Andy's report to Unexplained magazine about his trip to Scotland.

| camera | After | strange |
|--------|----------|---------|
| trip | sight | During |
| huge | lake | Before |
| got | creature | boat |

| 1 my trip to Loch Ness in Scotland, I read lots of stories about the 2 and unusual creature. I bought a camera because I wanted to take a good picture of it. |
|---|
| I was in Scotland for a week. 3 my trip, I was always near the 4 On my last day there, I was by myself in a 5 on the water. I saw an unusual 6 There was something 7 with a long neck. It seemed to look at me! I took a picture but I 8 so excited that I dropped my 9 in the water. |
| 10 I got to the beach, I told people about the large 11 Nobody believed me. |
| Next year, I'm going to take another 12 to Scotland. Before I go, I'm buying two cameras! |
| Welcome to Loch Ness! |

Unit 6 The Unexplained



Listening

A Listen and match the feelings with the situations. Write *a–e*.























B Listen and circle the best words.

- 1 He was running in the park **before** / **after** he saw the creature.
- 2 The girl got scared / angry after she picked up the dog.
- 3 The boy was **bored / happy** during the holidays.
- 4 The girl feels cold / hot.
- 5 The girl read a story about a sea monster **during / after** class.
- 6 The girl's sister got **bored / excited** when she watched the film.

- C Sandy calls the radio station to talk about a strange sound. Listen and circle the best answers.
- 1 What happened? The girls heard something _____.
 - a funny
 - **b** quiet
 - c strange
- 2 What were the girls doing before they heard the sound?
 - a They were telling scary stories.
 - b They were reading scary stories.
 - c They were sleeping.
- 3 How did the girls feel at that time?
 - a excited
 - b scared
 - e angry
- 4 What did the girls do after they heard the sound?
 - a They stayed in the tent.
 - b They ran to the house.
 - c They followed the sound.
- 5 How did the girl feel at the end of the call?
 - a angry
 - **b** nervous
 - c happy

Translation

Translate the sentences into English.

- 1 我们在旅途中拍了很多照片。
- 2 他们在森林里看到了不寻常的东西。
- 3 他们正在巴黎度假。
- 4 暑假期间,他读了六本书。
- 5 他看到那奇怪的生物后感到很惊慌。

Unit 6 The Unexplained

Lesson 18

Reading / Writing

| A | Write the correct words to complete the sentences. |
|---|--|
| 1 | I usually have good d at night. |
| 2 | I try to r my dreams, so |
| | can tell my friends. |
| 3 | I can't e my dreams to |
| | anybody. They're sometimes strange! |
| 4 | How can you p that animals |
| | can dream? |
| 5 | Your dream isn't very special. It's a very |
| | c dream. |
| 6 | I didn't r that animals |
| | dream, too. |
| | |
| | |

- B Complete the responses. Choose the best words.
- 1 A: Lions sleep for about 20 hours every day.
 - B: I didn't understand / realise that!
- 2 What is the major difference between **humans / people** and animals?
- 3 A: In my dream, I forgot to study for my test.
 - **B:** Oh ... Let me **explain / understand** your dream to you. It's quite common.
- 4 A: You can learn a lot about people when they tell you their dreams.
 - B: | see / hear.
- 5 A: I write down my dreams in a book.B: That's interesting / right.

C Complete the dialogue.

| | inter- sleep activ migh | re | relaxing probably asleep realise | see dream laughing kept | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|] | Pam: | | k 1, M ad dream la | | | | | |
|] | Max: | No b | ut my broth | er Joe did! | | | | |
| 1 | Dame | Oh, real | isy when he | sleeps! | | | | |
| | | | often talks | in his sleen | | | | |
| , | VIAX. | | ms every nig | | | | | |
| | | | so 2 ev | | | | | |
| | | | ping. Last n | | | | | |
| | | | an angry tur | | | | | |
| | N. P. | | after him. | | | | | |
| | Pam: | A turtle? | ? That's funr | ny! | | | | |
| | Max: | Well, Jo | e wasn't 4 | He was | | | | |
| | | shouting! I woke him up but then he fell 5 and started to | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | dream about a huge rabbit. Soon he was shouting again! | | | | | | |
|] | Pam: | That's 6 | | | | | | |
| | Max: | | but the shou | ting 7 | | | | |
| _ | | me awake! | | | | | | |
|] | Pam: | Max, does your brother always | | | | | | |
| | | dream a | bout animals | s? | | | | |
|] | Max: | | usually does | | | | | |
| | | | bout dinosau | ırs some | | | | |
| , | | day. | D 1 | | | | | |
| | Pam: | | . Does he w | | | | | |
| 1 | May. | Yes, usu | efore he goe | is to bed? | | | | |
| | | | any. aybe he shoi | ıld turn off | | | | |
| | r stille | | | book | | | | |
| | | | e goes to sle | | | | | |
| | | 11 | _ | - | | | | |
|] | Max: | Good id | ea. I didn't 1 | 12 | | | | |
| | | those TV | V shows cou | ld be the | | | | |

problem.

Unit 6 The Unexplained

Listening

- A Listen and circle the correct words
- 1 The boy is always tired / happy in the morning.
- 2 The girl had a good / bad dream last night.
- 3 They'll probably watch a film / a game tonight.
- 4 The girl's dream is strange / common.
- 5 The guest knows a lot about dreams / dogs.
- 6 In his dream, the boy goes to school in his shorts / pyjamas.
- B Listen and circle the correct responses.
- 1 a Oh. I'm sorry.
 - b Can you explain that?
 - c Really? I didn't realise that.
- 2 a I see.
 - b No. I don't.
 - c That's interesting.
- 3 a Wow!
 - b That's OK.
 - c Of course.
- 4 a I can't remember my dream.
 - b Wow, that's interesting.
 - c I don't know.
- 5 a Can you explain that?
 - **b** Probably not.
 - c Wow, that's funny!

C Emma is talking to Ken. Listen and tick (\checkmark) or cross (*).



-) Ken always remembers his 1 (dreams.
-) Ken's dream is a good one. 2 (
-) Ken is always on time for his 3 (tests.
-) Emma can't remember her dreams.
-) Emma's cat was sleeping on 5 (her bed.
-) Emma woke up and gave the 6 (cat some food.
- 7 () Emma hopes her cat will talk to her again in her dreams.
-) Ken explains that Emma 8 (should feed her cat before she goes to bed.

Translation

Translate the sentences into English.

- 1 我常常记不住我的梦。
- 2 你能解释你的梦吗?
- 3 他没有意识到这件事。
- 4 啡! 这真有趣!
- 5 这真的很难弄明白。

Grammar Summary

1 The Past Simple 一般过去时

Uses 用法

- 一般讨去时表示:
- 过去完成的动作。例如:

They **bought** a new house.

The team won the champion last night.

• 过去反复或持续发生的状态和过去的 习惯。例如•

Boxing was quite popular at that time. They always went swimming in the afternoon.

Form 形式

• 规则动词的过去式是动词+-ed(以y结尾的改为ied),不规则动词用其过去式(见Irregular Verbs, 第148页)。例如:

It snowed all day yesterday.

They ran out of the classroom.

• 在疑问句和否定句中用 did 和 did not (didn't) + 动词原形。例如:

Did you watch the football game last night?

She didn't pass the maths examination.

• 一般过去时否定句中的wasn't, weren't, didn't在比较正式的语体中写为was not, were not, did not.

2 Exclamations 感叹句

Uses 用法

感叹句用来表达喜怒哀乐等强烈的感情, 通常用降调,句末加感叹号。例如:

Great!

How hot (it is)!

What a good student (he is)!

How beautifully (she sings)!

Form 形式

1 How +adj./adv. 例如: How funny (it is)! How well (he writes)!

2 What (+a / an) +名词 单数可数名词之前用 what a / an, 复数名词和不可数名词之前用 what。例如:

What a place (it is)!

What beautiful pictures (they are)!
What 和 what a / an所修饰的名词之前可以有形容词。例如:

What a big apple!

What fine weather (it is)!

What good questions (you asked)!

3 陈述句、疑问句、祈使句以及一些感叹词语 oh dear, ouch, good heavens 等也可表示感叹。例如:

Oh! That's a shame!

Did you ever hear of such a thing!

Listen to him!

Congratulations!

Good!

注:现代英语常省略以上例句中括号 内的部分。

3 Modal Verbs 情态动词

情态动词是表达说话人对动作或状态的 情态观点的动词。情态动词一般出现在 动词原形前面与之一起构成谓语动词。

- 1 can, cannot (can't)
- can 表示"能够""会""可以"。例如:

Can I come in?

You can watch TV as long as you like.

• can't 表示 "不能够" "不会" "不可以"。 例如: You **can't** stay out late. You **can't** smoke here.

2 must, must not (mustn't)

• must 表示"必须""一定要",表示说话人的主观意图和个人感情。例如:

I must leave at 9:00.

I **must** get up early tomorrow. I have a lot of things to do.

• *mustn't* 表示 "一定不要",语气强硬。 例如:

It's a secret. You **mustn't** tell anyone. We **mustn't** waste our time

3 have to, do not (don't) have to

• have to 表示 "不得不" "必须", 但相比 must, have to 含有 "客观条件使得必须 如此做"的意思。例如:

You have to do it. (因为是规章制度或情况的要求)

George can't come out with us this evening. He has to work.

• don't have to 表示"没有必要"。例如:
You can tell me if you want but you
don't have to.

I'm not working tomorrow, so I don't have to get up early.

4 Comparatives and Superlatives 比较级和最高级

形容词和副词有比较级和最高级的形式。

Uses 用法

1 比较级用于二者的比较,表示"比……更……"。形容词、副词的比较级常与than 连用。例如:

Mary is **older than** Jenny. He can run **faster than** me. 2 最高级用于二者以上的比较,表示 "最……"。例如:

Peter is **the oldest** boy of them all. Jeremy did **the best** in the test.

Form 形式

比较级和最高级的构成

● 单音节词和一些双音节词以加-er 和-est 的方法构成。

| | 变化方式 | 举例 |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 一般情况 | 直接加-er 或-est | small smaller smallest |
| 以e结尾的 词 | 加-r或-st | large large r large st |
| 以"辅音字 母+y"结 尾的词 | 变y为i,再加-er或-est | busy busier busiest |
| 以重读闭音 节结尾,且 末尾只有一 个辅音字母 | 双写该辅音 字母,再加 -er或-est | big big ger big gest |

• 其他双音节和多音节词在词前加 more 和 most 构成比较级和最高级。

| 原级 | 比较级 | 最高级 |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| important | more important | most important |
| slowly | more slowly | most slowly |

有些词的比较级和最高级变化是不规则的。

| 原级 | 比较级 | 最高级 |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| good / well | better | best |
| bad | worse | worst |
| far | farther / | farthest / |
| lai | further | furthest |
| old | older /elder | oldest eldest |
| much /many | more | most |
| little | less | least |

5 Adverbial Clauses 状语从句

状语从句在句中用作状语,由从属连词引导。状语从句的位置可以在句首,也可以 在句末。

1 时间状语从句

时间状语从句由下列从属连词引导: when (当……时), as (当,一边……一边), while (在……期间), after (在……之后), before (在……之前), as soon as (一……就), since (自从), till / until (直到), whenever (任何时候)等。例如:

When my uncle came yesterday, I was playing football.

As the girls walked along the lake, they sang happily.

Let's wait until the rain stops.

2 原因状语从句

原因状语从句由下列从属连词引导: because (因为), since (既然), as (由于)等。例如:

He went to bed **because** he felt ill. **Since** I'm here today, I saw everything.

As it was raining hard, they stayed home.

3 结果状语从句

so 可以引导结果状语从句。例如:
I didn't plan the work well, so I didn't finish it in time.

4 让步状语从句

让步状语从句由下列从属连词引导: though (虽然), although (虽然), as (尽管), even if (即使), even though (即使), no matter... (不管)等。例如:

Although it rained a lot, we enjoyed our holiday.

The house isn't very nice. I like the garden **though**.

Even though I was really tired, I couldn't sleep.

6 The Past Continuous 过去进行时

Uses 用法

过去进行时表示:

- 过去一段时间内持续的动作。例如: I was reading a novel last night. They were listening to the teacher carefully.
- 描述故事发生的背景或状态。例如:
 We were talking quietly at the bar when a fight broke out.
 He was working on the farm when the storm began.

Form 形式

过去进行时的构成形式是 was / were + 动词-ing。

- 肯定句: I was walking. We / You / They were walking. He / She / It was walking.
- 否定句:

I was not (wasn't) walking. We / You / They were not (weren't) walking.

He / She / It was not (wasn't) walking.

•一般疑问句:

Were you / they walking?

Was he / she / it walking?

• 简略答语:

Yes, I / he / she / it was.

Yes, we / they were.

No, I / he / she / it was not (wasn't).

No, we / they were not (weren't).

•特殊疑问句:

Where were you / they going?

Where was he / she / it going?

More information about the unusual things on page 68.

- ① Is it true? No one knows.
- ② Is it true? No.

"Dr Wilson" was not the photographer's real name and it was a trick photo.

③ Is it true? Probably not. Mr Ridgway said dolphins looked like huge sea snakes on dark nights. He was probably very tired as well.



Notes to the Texts

Unit 1 Television

Lesson 1

1. This was an important game between England and Germany, but England didn't play well. 这是英格兰队和德国队之间的一场重要比赛,但英格兰队踢得不好。

between ... and ... 在 (两者)之间,在中间。例如:

The ship sails between Wuhan and Chongqing. 这条船航行于武汉与重庆之间。

We have breakfast between seven and eight. 我们在七点至八点之间吃早饭。

2. He was cute and he did something really difficult. 他很可爱,做了些很难的事情。

用形容词修饰 something 时,形容词要后置。例如:

I have something important to tell you. 我有重要的事要告诉你。

She's looking for something delicious. 她正在找好吃的东西。

Lesson 2

1. They looked so interesting! 它们看起来这么有趣。

look + 形容词,表示"看起来……"。例如:

She looks tired. 她看起来很疲劳。 Mum looks young for her age. 妈妈看起来比实际年龄年轻。

2. Chinese writing takes a lot of practice! 中文写作需要大量的练习。在这里, take 意为"需要"。例如:
It takes a brave man to do that. 要勇敢的人才能做那件事。

Lesson 3

1. He's extremely fit this season. 这个 赛季他身体非常健壮。

本句中, season 指赛季。season 有"(特定的)时期"的含义。例如:

the rainy season 雨季

It is the season for fishing. 现在是钓鱼的季节。

2. Are you kidding me? 你在和我开玩笑吧?

kid 用作动词,意为"耍弄,开玩笑", 多用于口语。例如:

You're kidding! 你在开玩笑吧! No kidding! 别开玩笑!

Communication Workshop

1. Like many students, I enjoy watching TV. 像许多学生一样,我喜欢看电视。 enjoy doing 喜欢……,享受……。例如:

I enjoy playing the piano. 我喜欢弹钢琴。 Peter doesn't enjoy the concert. 彼得不喜欢那场音乐会。

2. I like cartoons, magic shows, talk shows and many other kinds of TV programmes. 我喜欢卡通片、魔术表演、访谈节目以及许多其他种类的电视节目。

kind 种, 类。通常与 of 连用。例如: What kind of fruit do you like? 你喜欢吃 哪种水果?

There are many different kinds of animals in the zoo. 动物园里有很多各种各样的动物。

3. That's why I love *Animal World.* 这 就是我喜欢《动物世界》的原因。
That's why +从句, 意为"这就是……

的原因"。例如:

There was a traffic jam this morning. That's why I was late for school. 今天早上交通 拥堵, 这就是我迟到的原因。

- 4. The photographers and cameramen get very close to the animals to show how they live in the wild. 摄影师和摄像师靠近动物,展示它们是如何在野外生存的。
 - (1) get close to 接近。例如:

All of us hope to get close to nature. 我们都希望接近大自然。

(2) in the wild 在自然环境下, 在野外。例如:

We decided to tent in the wild for a few days. 我们决定去野营几天。

Unit 2 Teams

Lesson 5

1. Can anyone help me with that? 有人能帮我做(研究)吗? help sb with 意为"帮助某人……"。 例如:

Can you help me with the housework? 你能帮我做家务吗?

- 2. I'd love to make a model of the Pyramids or the Temple of Heaven. 我想做一个金字塔或天坛的模型。
 - (1) would love to 愿意,想要。缩写形式为'd love to。例如:

I'd love to visit the museum with you. 我想和你去参观博物馆。

(2) Pyramids 金字塔 金字塔是古埃及文明的代表作,它建造 于沙漠之中,结构精巧,外形宏伟,是 埃及的象征。

Lesson 6

- 1. The Lins tried to find some other people first. 林氏夫妇先试着找其他人。
 The Lins 指"Mr and Mrs Lin",即"林氏夫妇"。
 the+姓氏复数,指全家人。例如:
 The Wangs live upstairs. 王家住在楼上。
- **2. One by one, they found 23 other people.** 陆续地, 他们找到了另外23个人。

one by one 一个接一个,陆续地。例如: She talked to them one by one. 她逐一和 他们谈话。

- 3. Mr Lin decided to take the lead. 林 先生决定带头。
 - (1) decide to do 决定做……。例如: He decided to buy a new bicycle. 他决定 买一辆新自行车。

Mary decided not to go to the beach. 玛丽 决定不去海滩了。

- (2) take the lead 带头,树立榜样 We have to take the lead. 我们需要带个头。
- **4. Mr Lin divided the people into five groups.** 林先生把这些人分为五组。 divide... into ... 把……分成……。例如:

Mum divided the cake into four. 妈妈把 蛋糕分成了四份。

- 5. Every 30 minutes, the group leaders flashed their mobile phones, and the light in the dark rainy night made everyone feel safe. 每隔三十分钟,组长用手机闪光发出信号。这些光亮让大家在漆黑的雨夜中感到安全。
 - (1) 在这里, every 意为"每(隔,逢)……"。例如:

Mum goes to the supermarket every three

or four days. 妈妈每隔三、四天去一次超市。

Buses come every five minutes. 公共汽车每隔五分钟来一班。

(2) feel safe 感到安全

feel+形容词 感觉到······; 觉得······。 例如:

I feel thirsty. 我觉得口渴。

I feel sorry for her. 我为她感到难过。

Communication Workshop

Everybody has to be clear about his role and cooperates with all the other players. 每个人都要清楚自己的角色,并且要与其他所有的队员合作。

(1) be clear about ... 清楚……,确 定……。例如:

I'm not clear about what to do. 我不确定要做什么。

She seems quite clear about her plans. 她似乎对自己的计划很有信心。

(2) cooperate with 与……合作,协力。 例如:

Can you cooperate with us? 你能和我们合作吗?

Unit 3 Faster, Higher, Stronger

Faster, Higher, Stronger 更快、更高、 更强。这是奥林匹克格言(Olympic Motto), 是奥林匹克运动宗旨之一。

Lesson 7

I always give up half way through.我 总是半路放弃。

give up 放弃(尝试,想法); 戒除(习惯等)。例如:

Don't give up hope. 不要放弃希望。

Dad gave up smoking two years ago. 爸爸两年前戒了烟。

Lesson 8

- 1. Olympic Games 奥林匹克运动会 现代奥林匹克运动会于1896年首次在希腊的雅典举行。奥运会每四年举行一次、分为夏季奥运会和冬季奥运会。
- 2. She began swimming at the age of eight. 她八岁开始游泳。

at the age of 在……岁时。例如:

He could play the violin at the age of five. 他五岁时就能拉小提琴。

She became a nurse at the age of 23. 她23 岁时成了一名护士。

Lesson 9

- 1. The Polish boy had an accident and lost half his left leg and half his right arm. 这个波兰男孩在一次事故中失去了半条左腿和半条右臂。
 - (1) have an accident 发生事故。例如: He had an accident on his way home. 他 在回家的途中发生了事故。
 - (2) half 用作形容词, 意为"一半的, 半数的"。half 可以与 a /an 连用, 也可 以构成"half + the + 名词"或"half + one's + 名词"的搭配。例如:

half an hour 半小时

Half the students are girls. 半数的学生为女孩子。

She's half his age. 她年龄是他的一半。

2. Janek gave the best answer of his life. 詹尼克做出了他一生中最好的回答。 give an answer 回答,答复。answer 用 作名词,通常与 to 连用。例如:

Can you tell me the answer to this question?

你能告诉我这个问题的答案吗?

3. Janek prepared for the trips for a few months. 詹尼克用了几个月的时间为旅行做准备。

prepare for 准备……, 为……做准备。 例如:

The students are preparing for the class meeting. 学生们正在为班会做准备。

4. They finally arrived at the South Pole on December 31st, 2004. 他们最终在2004年12月31日到达了南极。arrive at / in 到达。例如:

They arrived in Beijing last night. 他们昨天晚上到达了北京。

Unit 4 Healthy Living

Lesson 10

- 1. What's the matter? 你怎么了? 这是看病时医生询问病情的用语,也可以用于询问他人情况。
- 2. Let's take your temperature. 量量体温吧。

take one's temperature 给某人量体温。例如:

The nurse took his temperature. 护士量了他的体温。

Lesson 11

1. Can this make me deaf? 这会使我耳聋吗?

make+名词+形容词,表示"使……成……(的状态);使……显得……。 例如:

This gift made me very happy. 这个礼物 今我很开心。

The suit makes him much more handsome. 这套衣服使他看起来帅气了许多。

- 2. At the moment, it's very hard for people to get bird flu. 目前,人们不易患上禽流感。
 - (1) at the moment 目前, 现在。相当于 now。
 - (2) bird flu 禽流感
- 3. It's good to wash your hands because it helps you stay healthy. 洗手有益, 有助于保持健康。

stay+形容词,表示"维持……(的状态),保持,继续"。例如:

The weather stayed fine for three days. 一 连三天都是好天气。

4. However, you don't need to wash your hands 20 times a day. 但是, 你不需要一天洗20次手。

本句中, need用作及物动词,表示"需要,需求"。例如:

I need some water. 我需要些水。

You don't need to worry. 你不必担心。

need 还可用作情态动词,主要用于否定句和疑问句。例如:

You needn't worry. 你不必担心。

Need I go before breakfast? 我需要在早饭前走吗?

Lesson 12

1. Bones are strong enough to support our weight. 骨骼很结实,能够支撑我们的体重。

形容词+ enough + (for sb) + to do, 表示 "(某人)足够……做……"。例如:

He is old enough to decide by himself. 他已经足够大,可以自己做决定了。

This umbrella is small enough to put in your pocket. 这把伞小得可以放进你的口袋里。

2. Exercise improves our bone health too, so make it a habit. 运动也可以改善我们的骨骼健康,所以养成运动的习惯吧。

exercise用作名词。exercise 也可以用作 动词。例如:

Although I'm very busy at school, I try to exercise three times a week. 尽管我上学 挺忙的,我还是设法一周锻炼三次。

Communication Workshop

once a day 一天一次 three times a week 一周三次 以上均为表示频率的短语。 once 表示 "一次", twice 表示 "两次", 三次以上用 "数字 + times"表示。例 如:

I exercise three times a week. 我每周锻炼三次。

I brush my teeth twice a day. 我每天刷两次牙。

Unit 5 Helping

Lesson 13

1. Help needed at the Food Bank. 食品 银行需要帮助。

Food Bank 食品银行,欧美一些国家专门收集、存放已过保质期但未过保存期的安全食品的地方。这些食品会分发给各类贫困人群,既减轻社会底层人群的生活压力,又避免不必要的浪费。

2. We've only got four hours so let's get started. 我们只有四个小时。咱们开始吧。

get started 开始,相当于 start。

3. Should we put up a notice there? 我们是不是应该在那张贴一个告示?

本句中, put up 意为"挂起, 张贴"。put up 还可以表示"举起"。例如:

Put up your hand if you have a question. 如果有问题、请举手。

Lesson 14

1. I was walking slowly and worrying about lots of things. 我走得很慢,担心很多事情。

worry about 担心……。例如:

He has nothing to worry about. 他没什么可担心的。

I'm worrying about making mistakes. 我 扣心会出错。

2. I looked up. It was the girl I helped that morning. 我抬头一看。原来她是我早上帮过的那个女孩儿。

本句中, look up 意为"向上看, 抬头看"。look up 还可以表示"(在词典中) 查看"。例如:

I looked up the word in the dictionary. 我 在字典里杳这个词。

3. From then on, we became good friends. 从此,我们成了好朋友。 from then on 从那时起,从此。例如:

From then on, he refused to talk about it. 从那以后他就拒绝再谈这件事了。

from now on 意为"从现在起,从今以后"。例如:

From now on, I will exercise every day. 现在开始,我要每天锻炼。

Lesson 15

1.2004年印度洋海啸

2004年12月26日在印度尼西亚苏门答腊岛附近海域发生九级地震,并引发强烈海啸。此次海啸波及印度尼西

亚、斯里兰卡、印度、泰国、马尔代 夫、马来西亚等多个国家,造成至少 二十几万人丧生。

- 2. Tilly Smith 泰丽·史密斯 在2004年的海啸中,英国小女孩——10 岁的泰丽·史密斯准确地做出海啸即将 到来的预警,使正在泰国普吉岛的百余 游客脱险。
- **3. Was Tilly paying attention to this?** 泰丽注意到这个现象了吗?

pay attention to 对······注意;对······留意。例如:

He didn't pay attention to me. 他没注意到我。

You must pay more attention to your task. 你必须更加专注于你的任务。

Communication Workshop

To our surprise, he brought us a big cake. 让我们惊喜的是,他给我们带来了一个大蛋糕。

to one's +名词, 表示"使某人感到·····的 是·····"。例如:

to one's joy ... 使某人高兴的是…… to one's delight ... 使某人感到欣喜的 是……

Unit 6 The Unexplained

Getting Ready

- 1. Bigfoot 大脚怪 大脚怪是在美国和加拿大发现,但未证 实的一种似猿的巨型怪兽。
- 2. the Loch Ness Monster 尼斯湖水怪 尼斯湖水怪是地球上最神秘也最吸引 人的谜之一。

Lesson 16

- 1. Last summer, Tom and his family were returning from a trip when their dog disappeared. 去年夏天,汤姆和他的家人旅行回来的途中他们的狗失踪了。 return from 从……返回。例如:

 He returned from Shanghai. 他从上海回来了。
- 2. He ran after it and disappeared. 他追着它(兔子)跑,然后就失踪了。 run after 追赶,追逐 run around 四处跑 run away 逃出,逃跑
- 3. We searched for him for hours. 我们找了他好几个小时。 search for 搜寻,找寻。例如: The police are searching for the man. 警察 们正在搜寻这个人。

Lesson 17

- 1. Pang said he was about two metres tall with long arms. 庞(先生)说他大约两米高,胳膊长长的。 two metres tall 两米高。 tall, old, deep, high, long, thick, wide与"数词+名词"连用时,放在后面。例如: My sister is eight years old. 我妹妹八岁。 This river is 10 metres deep and 20 metres wide. 这条河水深10米,宽20米。
- 2. It came toward the boat, dived under it and came up on the other side after some time. 它(巨蛇)朝着船游过来,潜入船底。过了些时候,又从船的另一边钻出来。
 - (1) toward 用作介词,表示"朝······ 方向"。例如:

He walked toward the door. 他朝着门走

讨夫。

注意: toward只表示朝着目的地移动, 而to则含有到达的意思。例如:

We drove toward Tianjin. 我们朝着天津的方向开。

We drove to Tianjin. 我们开车去了天津。 (2) some time 一段时间。

注意: sometimes, sometime 以及 some time 的区别。sometimes 有时; sometime 某个时候; some time 一段时间。例如:

I sometimes go to school by bus. 我有时乘公共汽车上学。

I saw him sometime last year. 我是去年的某个时候见到他的。

She lived in Paris for some time. 她在巴黎住过一段时间。

Lesson 18

Scientists might understand it all some day but right now, we aren't sure. 有朝一日,科学家也许会搞清楚,但是现在还不太确定。

some day (将来的)某一天,有朝一日。例如:

Some day I will be a pilot. 有朝一日,我会成为一名飞行员。

Communication Workshop

The elephant Tara made friends with the dog Bella. 大象泰拉和小狗贝拉做了朋友。

make friends with... 跟……要好,与……做 朋友。例如:

We made friends with them during the trip.我们在旅途中和他们成为了朋友。

学出版社

Tapescripts

Unit 1

Lesson 2 Exercise 2 & 3

Narrator: Tina and James live in

Beijing. They are learning Chinese. We asked them about their experience.

Interviewer: Tina, when did you come

to Beijing?

Tina: I came to Beijing in 2008.

I studied in a language

school.

Interviewer: Did you know any Chinese

before you came to China?

Tina: No, I didn't know a word

of Chinese.

Interviewer: So, what did you do in

your Chinese class?

Tina: Oh, we did lots of

listening, speaking and

writing exercises but sometimes we played games too. And we watched interesting TV programmes. My teacher

was pretty good.

Interviewer: So James, why did YOU

want to learn Chinese?

James: Well, I was about ten

years old and I saw a Chinese book at my cousin's house. It was the first time I saw Chinese characters. They looked

so interesting!

Interviewer: Did you start learning

Chinese soon after that?

James: No, I began learning

Chinese at university in

the US. Then I went to work and didn't use it for

many years.

Interviewer: Did you enjoy your Chinese

class at university?

James: Oh, yes. I liked it a lot.

It helped me understand Chinese pinyin, grammar, pronunciation and simple conversations. Now I'm learning to read long passages and learn about Chinese characters.

Interviewer: Do you think Chinese is

hard?

James: Well, Chinese writing is

hard to learn. The characters

are really difficult.

Interviewer: Do you think so too, Tina?

Tina: Oh, yes, Chinese writing

takes a lot of practice!

Unit 2

Lesson 5 Exercise 2 & 3

Luo Li: So our project is about famous buildings. How are we going to

share the work? Adam?

Adam: I like making models. I can make

a model of a famous building but I don't like doing research. I think it's boring. Can anyone

help me with that?

Rachel: I don't mind doing research,

Adam, but I hate doing it alone. Do you want to do it together,

Luo Li?

Luo Li: Sure, Rachel. I like doing research

and I hate making models so

that sounds good. But which famous buildings are we going to study? How about the Bird's

Nest?

Adam: The Bird's Nest! Are you crazy?

That's too much work! Think

about all the sticks.

Luo Li: I thought you liked making models, Adam.

Adam: I do but that's going to take too

long.

Heaven.

Rachel: OK, let's not argue. What buildings would you like to make a model of. Adam?

Adam: I'd love to make a model of the Pyramids or the Temple of

Luo Li: How many buildings should we study?

Rachel and Adam at the same time:

Rachel: Six.

Adam: Four.

Luo Li: Wait. We only need to make

one model. Do we need to study so many buildings?

Rachel: Why don't we find information

on the Pyramids and the Temple of Heaven?

Luo Li: That's a good idea. Then we can choose our favourite.

Unit 3

Lesson 7 Exercise 3

Narrator: It's time for after-class sports

activities. Mike and David are discussing what they are

going to do this week.

Mike: Hey, David! Are you going

to run this week?

David: Oh, yeah, Last week, I was

faster than any other student!

I want to break the record

this year. How about you?

Mike: I'm not very good at running.

I felt a bit sick after the first

race, remember?

David: How about sit-ups? I think

they're easier than push-ups.

Mike: Well, maybe you're right,

but sit-ups and push-ups are still hard for me. I think

running is easier.

David: OK, what about climbing a

rope? That's easy.

Mike: It's even harder than sit-

ups and push-ups! It's easy for you because you have stronger arms and larger

hands. I always give up half

way through.

David: OK, what about the high

jump? You're tall and you have strong legs. You're very good at jumping!

Mike: That's a good idea. It's easier

than any of these sports. I can jump higher than that

table. Look.

David: Really?

Mike: Yeah. Tables can't jump.

Unit 4

Lesson 10 Exercise 2

Doctor: Hello. Lin Xiaoli?

Mum: Yes, and I'm Xiaoli's mum. **Doctor:** Please sit down. So Xiaoli,

What's the matter?

Xiaoli: I'm not feeling very well.

I've got a headache and a

stomachache.

Doctor: Have you got a cough too?

Xiaoli: No, I haven't got a cough but I

have a sore throat and a bit of a

runny nose.

Doctor: Does she have a fever?

Mum: She had a small fever this

morning.

Doctor: OK, let's take your

temperature. Yes, you've still got a bit of a fever. Open your

mouth and say "Ah".

Xiaoli: Aaaaaah.

Doctor: Take a deep breath ... OK. You

have the flu but it's not very serious. I'll give you some medicine for your fever. Take this twice a day before meals. You should stay at home for the next few days. You should get plenty of rest and drink lots

of water too.

Xiaoli: OK, but I need a note for school.

Doctor: Yes, that's no problem. And

remember to eat lots of fruit and vegetables. And exercise every day. That'll make your body strong and keep you away

from flu.

Xiaoli: Sure! Thanks, doctor.

Unit 5

Lesson 13 Exercise 2

Jim: Oh no. It seems that it's dirtier

than I thought. There's a lot of

work to do. It's really a shame.

OK, we've only got four hours

so let's get started.

Amv: Jim, you brought all the

rubbish bags, didn't you? Can

you give me one, please?

Jim: Sure. Here you are.

Bai Min: Here are some glass bottles.

There's some metal here and some old cans too. Do we

have some gloves?

Amy: Oh, yes. They're in my bag.

Here's a pair for you, Bai Min. And you have a rope with you, right? Can I use it?

These huge pieces of wood

are quite heavy.

Bai Min: Yes, I have the rope. Just a

second.

Amy: OK, we're finally finished!

I think we really need to let people know they shouldn't

litter on the beach.

Bai Min: Should we put up a notice

there?

Jim: That's a good idea. Do you

have a pen? Can I borrow it?

Bai Min: Sorry, I don't have one either.

Amy: I have one in my bag. Now

we need a big piece of paper.

Unit 6

Lesson 18 Exercise 3

Host: Today, our guest is Doctor

Marian Hall. She studies sleep and dreams. So, doctor, why do

we dream?

Doctor: Well, scientists might

understand it all some day, but right now, we aren't sure. We have some ideas, but it's really difficult to prove how and why we dream

Host: I see. That's interesting. You don't have an easy job then.

Does everybody dream?

Doctor: Yes. Even animals dream. Our brains are active when we're

brains are active when we're asleep. We all dream several times every night but we don't always remember our dreams.

Host: Wow, that's funny! I would

love to know my dog's dreams.

北京师范大学

Doctor: He probably dreams about

running and playing. For

humans, there are some common dreams. For example, people often dream about flying or falling. Sometimes we try to run but our legs won't move. Sometimes we dream

about forgetting a test.

Host: I didn't realise that! I thought I was the only one. Sometimes

in my dreams, I go to work in

my pyjamas.

Doctor: Oh, that's a common one, too.

But you work at a radio station. You can come to work in your pyjamas. People won't know.

Host: That's true. Maybe I'll do that

tomorrow.

Vocabulary in Each Unit

| Unit 1 | | 谈话 | |
|---|---|---|----|
| | | grammar /ˈgræmə/ n. 语法 | 8 |
| Getting Ready | | passage /'pæsɪdʒ/ n. 章节, 段落 | 8 |
| programme /ˈprəʊɡræm/ n. 节目; | 5 | pronunciation /prəˌnʌnsi'eɪʃn/ n. | 8 |
| 程序;活动安排 | | 发音;读音 | |
| cartoon /kg:'tu:n/ n. 动画片;漫画 | 5 | *vocabulary /vəˈkæbjələri/ n. | 8 |
| nature /'neɪtʃə/ n. 自然; 自然界 | 5 | 词汇,词汇量 | |
| | | quite /kwaɪt/ adv. 相当 | 8 |
| Lesson 1 | | rule /ruːl/ n. 规则 | 8 |
| vacation /vəˈkeɪʃn/ n. 假期 | 6 | experience /ɪkˈspɪərɪəns/ n. 经验; | 8 |
| reviewer /rɪˈvjuːə/ n. 评论者;检查者 | 6 | 实践 v. 经历; 体验 | |
| score /sko:/ v. 得分 n. 得分, 比分; | 6 | carefully /'keəfəli/ adv. 仔细地 | 9 |
| 分数 | | take notes 记笔记 | 9 |
| result /rɪˈzʌlt/ n. 结果 | 6 | | |
| movie /'muːvi/ n. 电影 | 6 | Lesson 3 | |
| actor /ˈæktə/ n. 演员 | 6 | | |
| fantastic /fænˈtæstɪk/ adj. 极好的, | 6 | field /fi:ld/ n. 运动场;田地 | 10 |
| 了不起的 | | *extremely /ɪkˈstriːmli/ adv. 极其; | 10 |
| *earn /3:n/ v. 挣钱 | 6 | 非常 | |
| *adopt /əˈdopt/ v. 收养,领养 | 6 | fit /frt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 | 10 |
| deaf /def/ adj. 聋的 | 6 | v. 适合;合身 | 10 |
| moving /ˈmuːvɪŋ/ adj. 令人感动的 | 6 | agree /əˈɡriː/ v. 同意;赞成 | 10 |
| *dinosaur /'daɪnəsɔ:/ n. 恐龙 | 6 | certainly /'sɜːtnli/ adv. 当然;确定 | 10 |
| die /daɪ/ v. 死;死亡 | 6 | pass /pɑːs/ v. 传球;传递 | 10 |
| *climate /'klaɪmət/ n. 气候 | 6 | *goal /gəʊl/ n. 射门,进球得分;目标 | |
| *channel /ˈtʃænl/ n. 电视频道 | 7 | score a goal 进球,得分 | 10 |
| bored /boːd/ adj. 厌倦的; 烦闷的 | 7 | kick/kɪk/n., v. 踢 | 10 |
| | | basket /ˈbɑːskɪt/ n. 投篮得分;篮子 | 10 |
| Lesson 2 | | make a basket 投篮得分 | 10 |
| interview (Interview) n 注述。 平注 | 0 | *foul /faul/ n., v. 犯规 | 10 |
| interview /'ɪntəvjuː/ n. 访谈;采访; 面试 v. 面试:采访 | 8 | kid /kɪd/ v. 开玩笑 n. 小孩 | 10 |
| w. 山瓜; 未切*character /ˈkærəktə/ n. 文字; 特点; | 0 | call /ko:// n. (裁判员的)判决; 电话 | 10 |
| the transfer of the contractor of the contracto | O | ν. 打电话; 把叫做 | 10 |
| conversation / kpnvəˈseɪʃn/ n. 交流, | 8 | terrible /'terəbl/ <i>adj</i> . 非常讨厌的; 可怕的 | 10 |
| COLLYCISALIOLI / RULLY O SCILLI / /L. 文作, | U | 비개비 | |

说明:未做标记的词汇为课标词汇、根据构词法可以推导的词汇和短语。加*的词汇为扩展词汇,只要求认读。

| shame /ferm/ n. 令人遗憾的事; | 10 | continue /kənˈtɪnjuː/ v. 持续;继续 | 12 |
|-----------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|----|
| 羞耻, 羞愧 | | | |
| What a shame! 真遗憾! | 10 | | |
| should /ʃʊd/ v. 应该,应当 | 10 | Unit 2 | |
| *complain /kəmˈpleɪn/ v. 抱怨; 埋怨 | 10 | | |
| hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球) n. 打, 击 | 10 | Getting Ready | |
| *court /kɔːt/ n. 球场; 法庭 | 10 | | |
| form /foːm/ n. 表现状态; 形式; 表格 | 10 | play /pleɪ/ n. 戏剧 v. 玩 | 17 |
| ν. 组成;产生;组织 | | *experiment /ɪk'sperɪmənt/ n. | 17 |
| in top form 状态很好 | 10 | 实验; 试验 | |
| win /wɪn/ v. 获胜,赢 | 11 | musical /ˈmjuːzɪkl/ adj. 音乐的 | 17 |
| break /breɪk/ v. 弄破, (使)破;中断 | 11 | instrument /'ɪnstrəmənt/ n. 乐器 | 17 |
| n. 间歇 | | teamwork /'tiːmwɜːk/ n. 协同工作, | 17 |
| prize /praɪz/ n. 奖; 奖金 | 11 | 配合 | |
| lose /luːz/ v. 遗失,丢失 | 11 | 17. | |
| fall /fo:l/ v. 跌倒;落下 | 11 | Lesson 4 | |
| n. 落下; 秋天 | | bottle / bott/ n. 瓶子 | 18 |
| T. | - | camera/ˈkæmərə/ n. 照相机 | 18 |
| Communication Workshop | | chopsticks /'tʃopstɪks/ n. 筷子 | 18 |
| magic /ˈmædʒɪk/ n. 魔法; 魔术 | 12 | glue /glu:/ n. 胶水 | 18 |
| adj. 神奇的; 有魔力的 | 12 | *metal /'metl/ n. 金属 | 18 |
| *tortoise /ˈtɔːtəs/ n. 乌龟 | 12 | paper /'peɪpə/ n. 纸;纸张 | 18 |
| run after 追逐 | 12 | *plastic /'plæstɪk/ n. 塑料 | 18 |
| *deer /dɪə/ n. 鹿 | 12 | wood /wʊd/ n. 木头 | 18 |
| sky /skar/ n. 天空 | 12 | *material /məˈtɪərɪəl/ n. 材料 | 18 |
| *whale /weɪl/ n. 鲸 | 12 | object /'pbdʒɪkt/ n. 物品, 东西; 目标 | 18 |
| *ocean /ˈəʊʃn/ n. 大海,海洋 | 12 | build /bɪld/ v. 建筑;建造 | 18 |
| photographer /fəˈtɒgrəfə/ n. 拍照者, | 12 | describe /dɪˈskraɪb/ v. 描述 | 18 |
| 摄影师 | | video /ˈvɪdiəu/ n. 录像 v. 录像 | 18 |
| cameraman /ˈkæmrəmæn/ n. 摄影师 | 12 | second /'sekend/ n. 秒;第二 | 18 |
| *host /həust/ n. 主持人; 主人; 主办地 | | possible /ˈpɒsəbl/ adj. 可能 | 18 |
| v. 主持 | | return /rɪˈtɜːn/ v. 还回;回来 n. 返回 | 19 |
| explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/ v. 解释; 说明 | 12 | on time 准时 | 19 |
| habit /ˈhæbɪt/ n. 习惯 | 12 | seat /siːt/ n. 座位, 坐处 | 19 |
| *scenery /ˈsiːnəri/ n. 风景,景色 | 12 | exam /ɪgˈzæm/ n. 考试 | 19 |
| explanation / eksplə'neɪʃn/ n. | 12 | | |
| 说明;解释 | | | |

| Lesson 5 | | take a walk 散步 | 22 |
|--------------------------------------|----|---|----------|
| together /təˈɡeðə/ adv. 在一起, 到一起 | 20 | shake /ʃeɪk/ v. 摇动,抖动 | 22 |
| politely /pəˈlaɪtli/ adv. 有礼貌地 | 20 | completely /kəmˈpliːtli/ adv. 彻底地, | 22 |
| role /rəʊl/ n. 角色; 职能 | 20 | 完全地 | 22 |
| question /ˈkwestʃən/ v. 提问;质疑 | 20 | earthquake /'3:θkweɪk/ n. 地震 one by one 逐个地,一个接一个地 | 22 22 |
| n. 问题 | | dark /doːk/ adj. 黑暗的 | 22 |
| discussion /dɪˈskʌʃn/ n. 讨论, 商讨 | 20 | heavily /'hevɪli/ adv. 超出一般规模地; | 22 |
| research /rɪˈsɜːtʃ/ n. 研究,调查 | 20 | 重重地 | 22 |
| ν. 进行研究; 调查 | | *moment /ˈməʊmənt/ n. 片刻;瞬间 | 22 |
| alone /əˈləʊn/ adv. 独自;仅仅 | 20 | at that moment 正在那时 | 22 |
| adj. 独自的,孤单的 | | decide /dr'saɪd/ v. 决定 | 22 |
| share /ʃeə/ v. 分享; 共有; 有相同之处 | 20 | call for one's attention 让·····注意 | 22 |
| anyone /'enɪwʌn/ pron. 任何人 | 20 | until /ənˈtɪl/ prep., conj. 直到 | 22 |
| mind /maɪnd/ v. 介意 | 20 | *ruin /ˈruːɪn/ n. 废墟 | 22 |
| hate /hert/ v. 讨厌, 厌恶; 憎恨 | 20 | look for 寻找 | 22 |
| sound /saund/ v. 听起来好像; 听起来 | 20 | *blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ n. 毯子,毛毯 | 22 |
| n. 声音 | | enough /ɪˈnʌf/ adj. 足够的 | 22 |
| crazy /ˈkreɪzi/ adj. 疯狂的; 荒唐的; | 20 | divide /dr'vaɪd/ v. (使)分开,分散 | 22 |
| 狂热的 | | collect /kəˈlekt/ v. 收集 | 22 |
| stick /strk/ n. 棍;条 v. 粘贴 | 20 | *flashlight /ˈflæʃlart/ n. 手电筒 | 22 |
| *argue /ˈɑːgjuː/ v. 争论,争辩 | 20 | *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀, 闪光 | 22 |
| choose /tʃuːz/ v. 选择 | 20 | journey /ˈdʒɜːni/ n. 旅行, 行程 | 22 |
| suggest /sə dʒest/ ν 建议,提议 | 20 | encourage /ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ/ v. 鼓励 | 22 |
| excellent / eksələnt/ adj. 优秀的, | 20 | support /sə'pɔːt/ v,n. 支持 | 22 |
| 杰出的,极好的 | | safely /ˈseɪfli/ adv. 安全地; 平安地 | 22 |
| poor /po:/ adj. 差的; 贫穷的 | 20 | lucky /ˈlʌki/ adj. 幸运的 | 22 |
| *participate /pɑ:'tɪsɪpeɪt/ v. 参加,参与 | | hope /həup/ n.,v. 希望 | 22 |
| task /tɑ:sk/ n. 任务,工作;活动 | 20 | solve /splv/ v. 解决,处理 | 22 |
| stand /stænd/ ν. 容忍; 忍受; 站立 | 21 | problem /'problem/ n. 问题;困难 | 22 |
| speech /spixt// n. 演讲; 发言 | 21 | into /'Intə/ prep. 到······里面; 朝, 向 | 23 |
| give speeches 发表演讲 | 21 | *astronaut /'æstrənɔːt/ n. 宇航员, | 23 |
| | | 航天员 | 20 |
| Lesson 6 | | 1007 | |
| special /'speʃl/ adj. 特殊的,特别的 | 22 | Communication Workshop | |
| last /lɑːst/ v. 持续, 延续 | 22 | several /ˈsevrəl/ det. 几个;一些 | 24 |
| couple /ˈkʌpl/ n. 夫妻 | 22 | everybody /'evribpdi/ <i>pron</i> . 每人; 人人 | |
| on holiday 在度假 | 22 | *cooperate /kəʊˈɒpəreɪt/ v. 合作,协作 | |
| *resort /rɪˈzɔːt/ n. 旅游胜地 | 22 | cooperate ween pharetty wild it. Will | 4 |

| # band / bænd/ n. 乐队 | *puzzle /'pʌzl/ n. 谜,智力游戏;疑问 | 24 | horse-rider 骑马者 | 32 |
|--|--|-----|--|-----|
| Unit 3 Cetting Ready high jump 跳商 long jump 跳远 popular / popplelol adj. 受欢迎的 Lesson 7 push-up 俯卧灣 sit-up 仰卧起坐 race / resu/ n. 接跑 record / reko:d/ n. 经录; 记录; 唱片 break the record 1 被纪录 bit / brt / n. 少量; 少许 abit / sit / satist | discuss /dr'skʌs/ v. 讨论,商量 | 24 | compete /kəmˈpiːt/ v. 竞争,对抗 | 32 |
| #champion / Igempian/ n. 冠军,第一名32 *gymnast / dʒɪmnæst/ n. 体操运动员 32 *diver / darvəl n. 跳水运动员 32 *medal / medl/ n. 变牌, 奖章 32 competition / kompo'tɪʃn/ n. 竞争; 32 | *band /bænd/ n. 乐队 | 24 | at the age of 在岁的时候 | 32 |
| #gymnast / dʒɪmnæst/ n. 体操运动员 32 *diver / darve/ n. 跳水运动员 32 *diver / darve/ n. 跳水运动员 32 *medal / medl/ n. 奖牌,奖章 32 competition / kompe tɪʃn/ n. 竞争; 32 比赛 29 popular / popjele/ adj. 受欢迎的 29 metre / mi:te/ n. 米 gold / geuld/ n. 金 adj. 金色的 weightlifter n. 举重运动员 32 runner / rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 33 rope / reup/ n. 绝 30 *expedition / ekspe dɪʃn/ n. 探险 34 *pole / poul/ n. 极;地极;柱子 34 record / rekɔːd/ n. 纪录;记录;唱片 30 *expedition / ekspe dɪʃn/ n. 探险 34 north / nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 horte / ræktrv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 30 worst / wɜ:sti adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 north / nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 horte / ræktrv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 30 careful / keefl/ adj. 位于如的 34 keefl/ adj. 位于如的 35 keefl / reverl adj. 现好的;更好的 36 keefl / adj. 现好的;更好的 36 keefl / adj. 现好的;更好的 37 worse / wɜ:sz / adj. 更差的,更坏的 38 keefl / reverl / adj. 现好的;更好的 36 keefl / adj. 现好的;更好的 37 worse / wɜ:sz / adj. 更差的,更坏的 38 arrive / e'rarv/ v. 到达,抵达 arrive at 到达 brave / breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 36 keefl / adj. 负工的,成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 *gymnastics / dʒɪm/næsttks/ n. 体操 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 worse / fverti / n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | | | national /ˈnæʃnəl/ adj. 国家的;民族的 | 32 |
| *diver / darve/ n. 跳水运动员 32 metre / mixte/ n. 淡牌,炎章 32 metre / mixte/ n. 光 33 metre / mixte/ n. 光 34 metre / mixte/ n. 光 35 metre / mixte/ n. 光 36 metre / mixte/ n. 光 32 metre / mixte/ n. 光 32 metre / mixte/ n. 光 34 metre / mixte/ n. 光 35 metre / mixte/ n. 光 36 metre / mixte/ n. 光 32 metre / mixte/ n. 光 32 metre / mixte/ n. 光 34 metre / mixte/ n. 发 34 metre / m. K 34 metre / mixte/ n. X | | | *champion /'tʃæmpɪən/ n. 冠军, 第一名 | ;32 |
| #diver / darve/ n. 姚水运动员 32 | Unit 3 | | *gymnast /'dʒɪmnæst/ n. 体操运动员 | 32 |
| high jump 跳高 29 competition / kompo'tyln/ n. 竞争; 32 比赛 long jump 跳远 29 比赛 metre / mixto/ n. 米 | | | *diver /'darvə/ n. 跳水运动员 | 32 |
| long jump 跳远 29 比赛 metre / mixte/ n. 米 32 gold / geuld/ n. 金 adj. 金色的 32 weightlifter n. 举重运动员 32 runner / rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 33 rope / reup/ n. 绳 30 record / rekɔ:d/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 30 record / rekɔ:d/ n. 经最者 34 rotth / no:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 raccident / adj. 程序的 34 raccident / adj. 程序的 34 raccident / adj. 任子 34 raccident / adj. 程序的 34 raccident / adj. 任子 35 record / rekɪv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 36 record / rewlr/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 37 record / rewlr/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 38 raccident / adj. 任子 46 raccident / adj. 任知的; 认真的 34 raccident / adj. 好好的; 更好的 35 record / rearv/ v. 到达,抵达 36 record / rearv/ v. 到达,抵达 36 raccident / adj. 更差的,更坏的 36 raccident / adj. 更差的,更坏的 37 record / rearv/ v. 到达,抵达 37 runner / rʌnə/ n. 张本 35 raccident / respective / resplorer / rix'splo:re/ n. 探险者 34 raccident / adj. 北部的 35 record / resplorer / rix'splo:re/ n. 探险者 34 raccident / adj. 北部的 35 record / resplorer / rix'splo:re/ n. 探险者 34 raccident / adj. 是差的,最坏的 34 raccident / adj. 任子 36 record / resplorer / rix'splo:re/ n. 探险者 34 raccident / adj. 任子 34 raccident / adj. 是外的,是外的,是是 34 raccident / adj. 是外的,是 34 raccident / adj. 是外的,是 34 raccident / adj. 是外的,是 34 raccident / a | Getting Ready | | *medal /ˈmedl/ n. 奖牌, 奖章 | 32 |
| Lesson 7 push-up 俯卧撑 sit-up 仰卧起坐 race /reis/ n. 赛跑 rope /reup/ n. 绳 after-class 课下的 record /rekɔ:d/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 break the record 打破纪录 bit /brt/ n. 少量; 少许 a bit 稍微; 有点儿 sick /srk/ adj. 想呕吐的; 生病的 active /*æktrv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 joke /dʒəuk/ v. 开玩笑, n. 玩笑 joke around 开玩笑, 胡嗣 weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的, 虚弱的 size /sarz/ n. 大小,尺寸 *average /*ævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 Lesson 8 Communication Workshop *communication Workshop weightlifter n. 米 重运动员 runner /rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 32 runner /rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 33 *gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ n. 体操 34 Lesson 9 *expedition /ˌekspe'dɪʃn/ n. 探险 4 *pole /pəul/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 4 *explorer /rɪk'splo:rə/ n. 探险者 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 4 *explorer /rɪk'splo:rə/ n. 探险者 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 4 *explorer /rɪk'splo:rə/ n. 探险者 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 4 *explorer /rɪk'splo:rə/ n. 探险者 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 极; 地极; 社子 4 *explorer /rɪk'splo:rə/ n. 探险者 4 *accident //æksɪdənt/ n. 意外; 事故 34 *prepare /prr'peə/ v. 准备 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 人工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 人工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 35 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 36 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 37 *average //ævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 38 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 36 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 37 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 38 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 39 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 30 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 31 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 32 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 最为 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌcɪt'fɪʃl/ adj. 大工的, 服务 34 *ar | high jump 跳高 | 29 | competition /ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃn/ n. 竞争; | 32 |
| metre / mi: te/ n. 米 gold / gevild/ n. 金 adj. 金色的 32 weightlifter n. 举重运动员 32 runner / rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 33 runner / rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 33 runner / rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 34 fter-class 课下的 30 record / rekɔ:d/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 30 *expedition / ekspe dtʃn/ n. 探险 34 fter-class 课下的 30 record / rekɔ:d/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 30 *explorer / tɪk'splo:rə/ n. 探险 34 prepare / peul/ n. 处 ti | 2000 | | 比赛 | |
| Lesson 7 push-up 俯卧撑 30 sit-up 仰卧起坐 race /rers/ n. 赛跑 30 rope /reup/ n. 细 30 after-class 课下的 record /rekɔ:d/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 30 bit /brt/ n. 少量; 少许 30 bit /brt/ n. 少量; 为许 30 careful /keefl/ adj. 人工的, 假的 34 careful /keefl/ adj. 个细的; 认真的 34 better /betel adj. 较好的; 更好的 35 better /betel adj. 较好的; 更好的 36 better /betel adj. 较好的; 更好的 37 better /betel adj. 较好的; 更好的 38 better /betel adj. 较好的; 更好的 39 better /betel adj. 较好的; 更好的 30 arrive /e'rarv/ v. 到达,抵达 31 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 35 communication Workshop 36 success /sek'ses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 pull-up 引体向上 36 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目; 事情 36 | | | metre /'miːtə/ n. 米 | 32 |
| runner /rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 push-up 俯卧撑 sit-up 仰卧起坐 race /reɪs/ n. 赛跑 rope /rəup/ n. 绳 after-class 课下的 record /rekɔːd/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 break the record 打破纪录 bit /brt/ n. 少量; 少许 a bit /grt/ adj. 想呕吐的; 生病的 active /ˈæktrv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 joke /dʒəʊlx/ v. 开玩笑 n. 玩笑 joke around 开玩笑, 胡闹 weak /wiːk/ adj. 弱的, 虚弱的 size /saɪz/ n. 大小, 尺寸 *average /ˈævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 Lesson 8 runner /rʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 33 tesson 9 *expedition /ˌekspəˈdɪʃn/ n. 探险 *pole /pəul/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 *explorer /ɪkˈsplɔːrə/ n. 探险者 *explorer /ɪkˈsplɔːrə/ n. 探险者 *orth /nɔːθ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 worst /wɜːst/ adj. 最差的, 最坏的 *accident //æksɪdənt/ n. 意外; 事故 34 *artificial /ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃl/ adj. 人工的, 假的 34 *artificial /ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃl/ adj. 人工的, 假的 35 *artificial /ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃl/ adj. 任细的; 认真的 ice /ars/ n. 冰 better /ˈbetə/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 worse /wɜːs/ adj. 更差的, 更坏的 36 *artive /aˈraɪv/ v 到达, 抵达 artive at 到达 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 Communication Workshop *success /səkˈses/ n. 成功, 胜利 36 Norse-riding 骑马 weightlifting //wertlrftɪŋ/ n. 举重 37 *event /ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目; 事情 36 | popular / poppoior any. XXXXXXX | | gold /gəʊld/ n. 金 adj. 金色的 | 32 |
| push-up 俯卧撑 30 sit-up 仰卧起坐 30 race /reɪs/ n. 赛跑 30 rope /reup/ n. 绳 30 rope /reup/ n. 绳 30 rope /reup/ n. 绳 30 record / rekɔ:d/ n. 纪录;记录;唱片 30 *expedition / ekspə dɪʃn/ n. 探险 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 极;地极;柱子 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 处;地极;柱子 34 *explorer /ɪk/splɔ:rə/ n. 探险者 34 north /nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 worst /wɜ:st/ adj. 是差的,最坏的 35 *accident / æksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 prepare /prr'peə/ v. 准备 34 north /nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 35 *accident / æksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 36 *artificial /ˌɑ:tr'ɪʃl/ adj. 人工的,假的 36 *artificial /ˌɑ:tr'ɪʃl/ adj. 人工的,假的 37 *average //ævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 31 *arrive /ə'raɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 *arrive at 到达 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 *arrive at 到达 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 35 *gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ n. 体操 36 *horse-riding 骑马 32 *event /ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | Lesson 7 | | weightlifter n. 举重运动员 | 32 |
| sit-up 仰卧起坐 30 race /reis/ n. 赛跑 30 rope /reup/ n. 舞跑 30 record /reko:d/ n. 组 30 *expedition / ekspe'dtʃn/ n. 探险 34 *pole /poul/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 34 *pole /poul/ n. 位; 地极; 柱子 34 *explorer /rk'splo:re/ n. 探险者 34 north /no:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 worst /wisst/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 *accident //æksident/ n. 意外; 事故 34 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 35 ractive //æktrv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 36 careful //keefl/ adj. 个生物的 36 careful //keefl/ adj. 个生物的; 认真的 36 ice /ais/ n. 冰 better //bete/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 36 worse /wiss/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 37 worse /wiss/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 38 arrive at 到达 brave /breiv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 推备 34 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 35 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 30 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 35 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pri'pee/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pri'pee | | | runner /ˈrʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 | 33 |
| race /reis/ n. 赛跑 rope /reup/ n. 绳 after-class 课下的 record /reko:d/ n. 纪录; 记录; 唱片 break the record 打破纪录 a bit 稍微; 有点儿 sick /sik/ adj. 想呕吐的; 生病的 active /'æktrv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 joke around 开玩笑,胡闹 weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 size /sarz/ n. 大小,尺寸 *average /'æverɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 Lesson 8 *expedition / ekspe'dtʃn/ n. 探险 *sup in a sup in a | Service service of the service of th | | 15 | |
| *expedition / ekspe'dɪʃn/ n. 探险 34 after-class 课下的 30 *ecxpedition / ekspe'dɪʃn/ n. 探险 34 *pole /pəul/ n. 极;地极;柱子 34 break the record 打破纪录 30 north /nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 bit /hoɪt/ n. 少量;少许 30 worst /wɜ:st/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 sick /sɪk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 30 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 35 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 30 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 30 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 35 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 37 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 38 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 39 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 34 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 35 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 35 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 36 prepare /pr'peə/ v. 准备 3 | sit-up 仰卧起坐 | 30 | Lesson 9 | |
| after-class 课下的 record / reko:d/ n. 纪录;记录;唱片 30 rorth / no:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 34 worst / wa:st/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 sick / sɪk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 30 recident / *æksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 prepare / prr'peə/ v. 准备 34 *artificial / o:tr'fɪʃ/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 careful / keəfl/ adj. 仔细的;认真的 34 ice / aɪs/ n. 冰 34 better / 'betə/ adj. 较好的;更好的 34 worse / wa:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 *average / 'ævərɪdz/ adj. 平均的 31 *average / 'ævərɪdz/ adj. 平均的 31 Lesson 8 Olympic /ə'lɪmpɪk/ adj. 奥林匹克运动会的32 *diving / darvɪn/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics / dʒɪm'næstɪks/ n. 体操 32 korse-riding 骑马 32 weightlifting / wertlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event / ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | race /reɪs/ n. 赛跑 | 30 | * | 24 |
| *explorer /rk'splo:re/ n. 探险者 34 break the record 打破纪录 30 bit /brt/ n. 少量; 少许 30 worst /w3:st/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 sick /srk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 30 prepare /prr'pee/ v. 准备 34 sick /srk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 30 prepare /prr'pee/ v. 准备 34 active /'æktrv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 30 *artificial /ˌɑ:tr'fɪʃl/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 careful /'keeffl/ adj. 仔细的;认真的 36 ice /ars/ n. 冰 better /'bete/ adj. 较好的;更好的 37 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 38 arrive /e'rarv/ v. 到达,抵达 38 arrive at 到达 39 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 35 success /sek'ses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 weightlifting /wertlrftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | rope /rəup/ n. 绳 | 30 | | 573 |
| break the record 打破纪录 30 north /nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 bit /brt/ n. 少量;少许 30 worst /wɜ:st/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 abit 稍微;有点儿 30 *accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 sick /sɪk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 36 active /ˈæktɪv/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 37 active //æktɪv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 38 active //æktɪv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 39 active //æktɪv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 30 careful /ˈkeəfl/ adj. 人工的,假的 31 active //æktɪv/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 32 better /ˈbetə/ adj. 较好的;更好的 33 worse /wɜ:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive /aˈraɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 35 arrive at 到达 36 brave /ˈbreɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 37 braverage /ˈævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 38 communication Workshop 39 worse /wɜ:s/ adj. 更黄的,更坏的 30 active /ˈaɪsɪ/ n. 冰 31 better /ˈbetə/ adj. 较好的;更好的 32 arrive /aˈraɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 33 arrive /aˈraɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 35 brave /ˈbreɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 36 communication Workshop 37 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 38 pull-up 引体向上 39 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 30 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 35 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 36 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 37 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 38 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 36 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 37 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 38 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 36 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 36 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 37 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 38 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 37 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 38 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 38 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 39 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 30 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n | after-class 课下的 | 30 | | |
| bit /brt/ n. 少量; 少许 30 worst /w3:st/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 34 a bit 稍微; 有点儿 30 *accident //æksrdənt/ n. 意外; 事故 34 sick /srk/ adj. 想呕吐的; 生病的 30 prepare /prr'peə/ v. 准备 34 active //æktrv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 30 careful //keəfi/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 careful //keəfi/ adj. 仔细的; 认真的 34 ice /ars/ n. 冰 34 weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更好的 35 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 36 arrive /a'rarv/ v. 到达,抵达 37 arrive at 到达 37 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 38 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 39 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 30 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 30 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive at 到达 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 35 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 36 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 36 weightlifting /'wertlrftrŋ/ n. 举重 36 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目; 事情 36 | record /'reko:d/ n. 纪录;记录;唱片 | 30 | | |
| a bit 稍微;有点儿 30 *accident / æksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 34 sick /sɪk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 30 prepare /prr'peə/ v. 准备 34 active / æktɪv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 30 careful / keəfl/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 careful / keəfl/ adj. 仔细的;认真的 34 ice /aɪs/ n. 冰 34 weak /wiːk/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 better / betə/ adj. 较好的;更好的 36 worse /wɜːs/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 37 arrive /ə'raɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 37 arrive at 到达 38 brave / breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 39 brave / breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 30 careful / keəfl/ adj. 较好的;更好的 34 worse /wɜːs/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 35 arrive /ə'raɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 36 arrive at 到达 37 brave / breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 37 brave / breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 38 brave / breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 39 success /sək'ses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 weightlifting / wertlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event / ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | break the record 打破纪录 | 30 | 2 2 2 2 2 | |
| sick /srk/ adj. 想呕吐的; 生病的 30 prepare /prr'peə/ v. 准备 34 active /'æktrv/ adj. 活跃的; 积极的 30 *artificial / ɑ:tr'fɪʃl/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 joke around 开玩笑 n. 玩笑 30 ice /aɪs/ n. 冰 34 weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 better /'betə/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 34 size /saɪz/ n. 大小,尺寸 31 worse /wɜ:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive /ə'raɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 communication Workshop 35 weightlifting /'wertlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目; 事情 36 | bit /bɪt/ n. 少量; 少许 | 30 | 2 2 2 2 2 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 | |
| *artificial / oːtrˈfɪʃl/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 careful /ˈkeəfl/ adj. 人工的,假的 34 joke /dʒəuk/ v. 开玩笑 n. 玩笑 30 ice /aɪs/ n. 冰 34 yeak /wiːk/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 size /saɪz/ n. 大小,尺寸 31 worse /wɜːs/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive /əˈraɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 35 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 36 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 37 size /əˈlɪmpɪk/ adj. 奥林匹克运动会的32 *diving /ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /rˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | a bit 稍微;有点儿 | 30 | 50 FG | |
| joke /dʒəʊk/ v. 开玩笑 n. 玩笑 30 careful /ˈkeəfl/ adj. 仔细的;认真的 34 joke around 开玩笑,胡闹 30 better /ˈbetə/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 34 weak /wiːk/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 better /ˈbetə/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 34 size /saɪz/ n. 大小,尺寸 31 worse /wɜːs/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 *average /ˈævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 31 arrive /əˈraɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 54 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 Communication Workshop *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /ɪˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | sick /sɪk/ adj. 想呕吐的;生病的 | 30 | 200 MARIE ROLLING IN NO. | |
| joke /d3 sok/ 化开玩笑 /h. 玩笑 30 joke around 开玩笑,胡闹 30 ice /ars/ n. 冰 34 weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 size /sarz/ n. 大小,尺寸 31 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive /ə'rarv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 35 communication Workshop *gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /sək'ses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /'wertlrftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | active /ˈæktɪv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 | 30 | 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2 | |
| weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的,虚弱的 31 better /'betə/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 34 size /sarz/ n. 大小,尺寸 31 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive /ə'rarv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /brerv/ adj. 勇敢的 35 weightlifting /'wertliftɪŋ/ n. 举重 36 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | joke /dʒəʊk/ v. 开玩笑 n. 玩笑 | 30 | 1 CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF T | |
| weak / Wiki dayi. 弱的,虚弱的 31 size /sarz/ n. 大小,尺寸 31 worse /w3:s/ adj. 更差的,更坏的 34 arrive /ə'raɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 Communication Workshop *diving /'daɪvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /sək'ses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /'weɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | joke around 开玩笑,胡闹 | 30 | The state of the s | |
| *average /ˈævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 31 arrive /əˈraɪv/ v. 到达,抵达 34 arrive at 到达 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 Olympic /əˈlɪmpɪk/ adj. 奥林匹克运动会的32 *diving /ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /ɪˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | weak /wiːk/ adj. 弱的, 虚弱的 | 31 | | |
| arrive at 到达 34 brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 34 Olympic /əˈlɪmpɪk/ adj. 奥林匹克运动会的32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /rˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | size /saɪz/ n. 大小,尺寸 | 31 | | |
| Lesson 8 Dlympic /əˈlɪmpɪk/ adj. 奥林匹克运动会的32 *diving /ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /ɪˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | *average /ˈævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 | 31 | | |
| Communication Workshop *diving /ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /rˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | | | A STATE OF THE STA | |
| *diving /'darvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /'weɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /rˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | Lesson 8 | | brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 | 34 |
| *diving /'darvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 32 *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /'weɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /rˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | Olympic /aˈlɪmpɪk/ adi 奥林匹克运动会的 | 132 | | |
| *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 32 success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 36 horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /ɪˈvent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | | | Communication Workshop | |
| horse-riding 骑马 32 pull-up 引体向上 36 weightlifting /'wertlrftɪŋ/ n. 举重 32 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | | | success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 | 36 |
| weightlifting /'wertlrftrn/ n. 举重 32 *event /r'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 36 | •• | | pull-up 引体向上 | 36 |
| The second secon | _ | | *event /ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 | 36 |
| *athlete /'ae0li:t/ n. 运动员 32 Jumper / Q3/mpə/ n. 哟吹有 30 | *athlete /'æθliːt/ n. 运动员 | 32 | jumper /ˈdʒʌmpə/ n. 跳跃者 | 36 |

| Unit 4 | | *sneeze /sni:z/ v. 打喷嚏 n. 喷嚏 | 44 |
|----------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|----|
| T 10 | | *soap /səʊp/ n. 肥皂 | 44 |
| Lesson 10 | | time /taɪm/ n. 次,回;时间 | 44 |
| health /helθ/ n. 健康;身体状况 | 42 | air /eə/ n. 空气; 空中 | 44 |
| cough /kof/ n.,v. 咳嗽 | 42 | earphone /ˈɪəfəʊn/ n. 耳机 | 44 |
| fever /ˈfiːvə/ n. 发烧, 发热 | 42 | *volume /'vɒljuːm/ n. 音量; 体积 | 44 |
| headache /'hedeɪk/ n. 头痛 | 42 | *harm /haːm/ n.,v. 伤害,损害 | 45 |
| *runny /ˈrʌni/ adj. 流鼻涕的 | 42 | care /keə/ n. 照顾,小心 | 45 |
| *sore /soː/ adj. 疼痛的,酸痛的 | 42 | v. 关注, 在意 | |
| *throat /θrəυt/ n. 咽喉,喉咙 | 42 | wonder /ˈwʌndə/ v. 想知道;感到惊讶 | 45 |
| stomachache /'stʌməkeɪk/ n. 胃痛 | 42 | n. 惊讶; 奇迹 | |
| toothache /ˈtuːθeɪk/ n. 牙痛 | 42 | | |
| plenty /'plenti/ pron. 大量; 充足 | 42 | Lesson 12 | |
| plenty of 许多;大量 | 42 | *bone /bəʊn/ n. 骨头 | 46 |
| *dentist /'dentɪst/ n. 牙医 | 42 | blood /bl\d/ n. iii | 46 |
| matter /ˈmætə/ n. 问题;事情 | 42 | hold /həʊld/ ν. 拿着 | 46 |
| temperature /ˈtempərətʃə/ n. 体温; | 42 | although /ɔːl'ðəʊ/ conj. 尽管,虽然 | 46 |
| 温度,气温 | | outside / aut'saɪd/ n. 外面,外部 | 46 |
| deep /di:p/ adj. 深(呼吸)的; 深的 | 42 | adj. 外面的 adv. 在(或向)外面 | |
| *breath /breθ/ n. 一次呼吸的空气 | 42 | prep. 在·····外面 | |
| *flu /flu:/ n. 流行感冒 | 42 | inside /ˌɪnˈsaɪd/ n. 里面,内部 | 46 |
| serious /ˈsɪərɪəs/ adj. 严重的; 严肃的 | 42 | adj. 里面的 adv. 在(或向)里面 | |
| twice /twais/ adv. 两次,两遍 | 42 | prep. 在······里面 | |
| note /nəʊt/ n. (病假)证明;笔记 | 42 | *nutrient /'nju:trɪənt/ n. 营养; 营养物 | 46 |
| patient /'peɪʃnt/ n. 病人 | 42 | waste /weɪst/ n. 废物; 浪费 v. 浪费 | 46 |
| date /deɪt/ n. 日期 | 42 | *calcium /ˈkælsɪəm/ n. 钙 | 46 |
| *symptom /'sɪmptəm/ n. 症状 | 42 | *solid /'splɪd/ adj. 坚硬的 | 46 |
| treatment /'tri:tment/ n. 治疗 | 42 | *vitamin /'vɪtəmɪn/ n. 维生素,维他命 | 46 |
| cold /kəʊld/ n. 感冒; 冷 adj. 寒冷的 | 43 | *stair /steə/ n. 楼梯 | 46 |
| once /wʌns/ adv. 一次 | 43 | lunchtime /'lʌntʃtaɪm/ n. 午餐时间 | 47 |
| Lesson 11 | | Communication Workshop | |
| advice /əd'vaɪs/ n. 建议, 劝告 | 44 | *ping-pong 乒乓球 | 48 |
| sleepy /ˈsliːpi/ adj. 困倦的,瞌睡的 | 44 | less /les/ adj. 较少的,更少的 | 48 |
| harmful /'hoːmfl/ adj. 有害的 | 44 | letter /'letə/ n. 字母; 信函 | 49 |
| for example 例如 | 44 | *blank /blænk/ n. 空白处 adj. 空白的 | 49 |
| bird flu 禽流感 | 44 | potato chip 薯片 | 49 |

| Unit 5 | | n. 打斗 | |
|--|-----|--|----|
| | | laugh at 嘲笑 | 56 |
| Getting Ready | | polite /pəˈlaɪt/ adj. 有礼貌的 | 56 |
| protect /prəˈtekt/ v. 保护 | 53 | avoid /əˈvɔɪd/ ν. 避免,防止 | 56 |
| environment /ɪnˈvaɪrənmənt/ n. 环境 | 53 | *actually /ˈæktʃʊəli/ adv. 事实上; | 56 |
| *recycle /ˌriːˈsaɪkl/ v. 回收利用, | 53 | 实际上 | |
| 再利用 | | step /step/ n. 一步; 迈步 v. 迈步; 行走 | 56 |
| save /seɪv/ ν. 节约;拯救 | 53 | without /wɪˈðaʊt/ prep. 不(做某事); | 56 |
| *electricity /ɪˌlekˈtrɪsəti/ n. 电 | 53 | 不用; 缺乏 | |
| off /of/ adv. 未连接; 离开 | 53 | lead /liːd/ v. 带路;通往 | 56 |
| prep. 落下; 距; 从去掉 | | *dare /deə/ v. 敢于, 胆敢 | 56 |
| turn off 关掉,关闭 | 53 | textbook /'tekstbuk/ n. 教科书 | 56 |
| community /kəˈmjuːnəti/ n. 社区;团体 | ¢53 | copy /'kppi/ n. 一本,一册;复印件 | 56 |
| | | ν. 复制;复印 🚆 | |
| Lesson 13 | | арреат /ə'ртə/ ν. 出现 | 56 |
| sissilas (Issassla) s Ji 中海的 米加的 | E1 | surprise /səˈpraɪz/ n. 意想不到的事 | 56 |
| similar /'sɪmələ/ adj. 相像的,类似的 | | v. 使惊奇, 使感到意外 | |
| ever /'evə/ adv. 在任何时候; 曾经 | 54 | from then on 从那以后 | 56 |
| *volunteer /ˌvɒlənˈtɪə/ n. 志愿者 v. 志愿做 | 54 | present /'preznt/ n. 礼物 | 57 |
| | | public /'pʌblɪk/ n. 民众 adj. 公共的; | 57 |
| helper /ˈhelpə/ n. 帮手;助手 | 54 | 公众的;公开的 | |
| complete /kəmˈpliːt/ v. 填写,完成 | 54 | in public 公开地 | 57 |
| adj. 完全的 | | garden /ˈgɑːdn/ n. 花园 | 57 |
| clean-up 清扫,清理 | 54 | lie /laɪ/ v. 平躺, 平放; 说谎 | 57 |
| seem /si:m/ v. 看起来;好像 | 54 | | |
| can /kæn/ n. 金属罐 | 54 | Lesson 15 | |
| piece /piːs/ n. 块; 片; 段; 碎片 | 54 | hero /ˈhɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 | 58 |
| finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) | 54 | *tsunami /tsuːˈnɑːmi/ n. 海啸 | 58 |
| litter /ˈlɪtə/ v. 乱扔 | 54 | Christmas /ˈkrɪsməs/ n. 圣诞节 | 58 |
| put up 张贴 | 54 | *bubble /'bʌbl/ v. 冒泡 n. 气泡 | 58 |
| notice /ˈnəʊtɪs/ n. 通告,通知;注意 | 54 | at once 立刻 | 58 |
| v. 意识到; 注意 | | shout /ʃaʊt/ v. 呼叫,呼喊 | 58 |
| *request /rɪˈkwest/ n.,v. 请求,要求 | 55 | warn /wo:n/ v. 提醒注意,警告 | 58 |
| reply /rɪˈplaɪ/ n.,v. 回答,答复 | 55 | hotel /həʊˈtel/ n. 旅馆 | 58 |
| | | because of 因为,由于 | 58 |
| Lesson 14 | | 2000 CONTRACTOR 200 CONTRACTOR CO | 58 |
| fight /fart/ v. 打架;与斗争 | 56 | guest /gest/ n. 客人,宾客 | 59 |

| thousand /'θαυznd/ num. 千 | 58 | taste /teɪst/ v. 尝 n. 味道; 滋味 | 66 |
|-----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| empty /'empti/ adj. 空的 | 59 | touch /tʌtʃ/ v. 摸 | 66 |
| | | *amazing /əˈmeɪzɪŋ/ adj. 令人惊奇的 | 66 |
| Communication Workshop | | relax /π'læks/ν. 放松,休息 | 66 |
| Communication ((or ashop | | disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpɪə/ v. 消失,不见 | 66 |
| shake hands 握手 | 60 | search /sɜːtʃ/ v. 搜索,搜寻 | 66 |
| show around 带参观 | 60 | yard /jaːd/ n. 院子;码 | 66 |
| to one's surprise 使某人惊奇的是 | 60 | *fence /fens/ n. 篱笆, 围栏 | 66 |
| delicious /dɪˈlɪʃəs/ adj. 美味的,可口的 | 60 | strangely /'streɪndʒli/ adv. 异常地, | 66 |
| dream/dri:m/n. 梦; 梦想 v. 做梦; 梦想 | 60 | 奇怪地 | |
| bear /beə/ n. 熊 v. 忍受; 生 (孩子) | 60 | noise /noɪz/ n. 声响; 吵闹声 | 67 |
| teddy bear 玩具熊 | 60 | wake /weɪk/ v. 醒来;唤醒 | 67 |
| gift/grft/n.礼物;天赋 | 60 | | |
| sunglasses /ˈsʌnglaːsɪz/ n. 太阳镜, | 61 | Lesson 17 | |
| 墨镜 | | hairy /'heəri/ adj. 多毛的 | 68 |
| get on 上车 | 61 | *scary /'skeəri/ adj. 恐怖的,吓人的 | 68 |
| *statue /'stætʃu:/ n. 雕塑,雕像 | 61 | *scared /skeed/ adj. 害怕的,恐惧的 | 68 |
| *title /'taɪtl/ n. 题目,标题;头衔 | 61 | throw /θrəʊ/ v. 扔,投 | 68 |
| -63/0 | | newspaper /'nju:zpeɪpə/ n. 报纸 | 68 |
| Unit 6 | | *sailor /ˈseɪlə/ n. 水手,海员 | 68 |
| Unit 6 | | row /reu/ v. 划船 n. 一排,一行 | 68 |
| | | boat /bəut/ n. 小船,划艇 | 68 |
| Getting Ready | | toward /təˈwɔːd/ prep. 朝,向,接近 | 68 |
| unexplained / nrik'spleind/ adj. | 65 | *dive /darv/ v. 跳水,潜水 | 68 |
| 原因不详的;未说明的 | | side /saɪd/ n. 边缘; 一边, 一侧 | 68 |
| *monster /ˈmɒnstə/ n. 怪物 | 65 | imaginary /ɪˈmædʒɪnəri/ adj. | 69 |
| *UFO /ju:ef'əʊ/ n. 不明飞行物 | 65 | 想象中的,虚构的 | 0) |
| unusual /ˌʌnˈjuːʒʊəl/ adj. 特别的, | 65 | THE PARTY OF THE PARTY | |
| 不寻常的 | | Lesson 18 | |
| strange /streɪndʒ/ adj. 奇怪的; 奇特的 | 65 | | 70 |
| *creature /ˈkriːtʃə/ n. 生物;动物 | 65 | might /mart/ v. 可能;可以 | 70 |
| | | right now 现在;立刻,马上 | 70 |
| Lesson 16 | | *prove /pru:v/ v. 证明,证实 | 70 |
| | " | brain /breɪn/ n. 脑 | 70 |
| natural /ˈnætʃrəl/ adj. 天生的;自然的 | | asleep /əˈsliːp/ adj. 睡着的 | 70 |
| sense /sens/ n. 感官; 感觉; 意识 | 66 | probably /'probebli/ adv. 很可能 | 70 |
| v. 感觉到 | | human /ˈhjuːmən/ n. 人 | 70 |
| smell /smel/ v. 闻到 n. 气味 | 66 | common /ˈkɒmən/ adj. 普通的, 常见的 | 70 |

| realise /ˈriːəlaɪz/ v. 意识到,领会 | 70 | the Temple of Heaven 天坛 | 20 |
|-------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|----|
| radio /ˈreɪdiəʊ/ n. 无线电广播 | 70 | Japan /dʒəˈpæn/ n. 日本 | 32 |
| *pyjama /pəˈdʒɑːmə/ n. 睡衣裤 | 70 | Russia /ˈrʌʃə/ n. 俄罗斯 | 32 |
| in fact 事实上,实际上 | 7 1 | Brazil /brəˈzɪl/ n. 巴西 | 32 |
| | | the North Pole 北极 | 34 |
| Communication Workshop | | the South Pole 南极 | 34 |
| wake up 叫醒;醒来 | 72 | Maikhao Beach 麦拷海滩 | 58 |
| | | Thailand /'taɪlænd/ n. 泰国 | 58 |
| Places and Names | | Bigfoot 大脚怪 | 65 |
| France /fra:ns/ n. 法国 | 6 | Loch Ness Monster 尼斯湖水怪 | 65 |
| Germany /'dʒɜːməni/ n. 德国 | 6 | Scotland /'skotlend/ n. 苏格兰 | 68 |
| the Pyramids 金字塔 | 20 | the Atlantic Ocean 大西洋 | 68 |



Word List

| A | | В | |
|--------------------------------------|----|---|----------|
| a bit 稍微; 有点儿 | 30 | *band /bænd/ n. 乐队 | 24 |
| *accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ n. 意外;事故 | 34 | basket /'bɑ:skɪt/ n. 投篮得分; 篮子 | 10 |
| active /ˈæktɪv/ adj. 活跃的;积极的 | 30 | bear/beə/n. 熊 v. 忍受;生(孩子) | 60 |
| actor /ˈæktə/ n. 演员 | 6 | because of 因为,由于 | 58 |
| *actually /ˈæktʃʊəli/ adv. 事实上; | 56 | better /'betə/ adj. 较好的; 更好的 | 34 |
| 实际上 | | bird flu 禽流感 | 44 |
| *adopt /əˈdopt/ v. 收养,领养 | 6 | bit /bɪt/ n. 少量;少许 | 30 |
| advice /ədˈvaɪs/ n. 建议, 劝告 | 44 | *blank /blæŋk/ n. 空白处 adj. 空白的 | 49 |
| after-class 课下的 | 30 | *blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ n. 毯子, 毛毯 | 22 |
| agree /əˈgriː/ v. 同意,赞成 | 10 | blood /blad/ n. iii | 46 |
| air /ee/ n. 空气; 空中 | 44 | boat /bəʊt/ n. 小船,划艇 | 68 |
| alone /əˈləun/ adv. 独自;仅仅 | 20 | *bone /bəʊn/ n. 骨头 | 46 |
| <i>adj</i> . 独自的; 孤单的 | | bored /boːd/ adj. 厌倦的; 烦闷的 | 7 |
| although /ɔːl'ðəʊ/ conj. 尽管,虽然 | 46 | bottle / botl/ n. 瓶子 | 18 |
| *amazing /əˈmeɪzɪŋ/ adj. 令人惊奇的 | 66 | brain /breɪn/ n. 脑 | 70 |
| anyone /'enɪwʌn/ pron. 任何人 | 20 | brave /breɪv/ adj. 勇敢的 | 34 |
| appear /əˈpɪə/ v. 出现 | 56 | break /breik/ v. 弄破, (使)破;中断 n. 间歇 | 11 |
| *argue /ˈɑːgjuː/ v. 争论,争辩 | 20 | break the record 打破纪录 | 30 |
| arrive /əˈraɪv/ v. 到达, 抵达 | 34 | *breath /breθ/ n. 一次呼吸的空气 | 42 |
| arrive at 到达 | 34 | *bubble /'bʌbl/ v. 冒泡 n. 气泡 | 58 |
| *artificial /ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃl/ adj. 人工的,假的 | 34 | build /bɪld/ v. 建筑; 建造 | 18 |
| asleep /əˈsliːp/ adj. 睡着的 | 70 | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | |
| *astronaut /ˈæstrənɔ:t/ n. 宇航员, | 23 | C | |
| 航天员 | | . 1 · | 4 |
| at once 立刻 | 58 | *calcium /ˈkælsɪəm/ n. 钙 | 40 |
| at the age of 在岁的时候 | 32 | call /kɔ:l/ n. (裁判员的) 判决; 电话 | 10 |
| at that moment 正在那时 | 22 | ν 打电话; 把·····叫做 | 20 |
| *athlete /ˈæθliːt/ n. 运动员 | 32 | call for one's attention 让·····注意 | 22 |
| *average /ˈævərɪdʒ/ adj. 平均的 | 31 | camera/'kæmərə/ n. 照相机 cameraman /'kæmrəmæn/ n. 摄影师 | 18 12 |
| avoid /əˈvɔɪd/ v. 避免,防止 | 56 | can /kæn/ n. 金属罐 | 54 |
| | | care /kee/ n. 照顾,小心 | 45 |
| | | ν 关注. 在意 | ᠇. |
| | | | |

说明:未做标记的词汇为课标词汇、根据构词法可以推导的词汇和短语。加*的词汇为扩展词汇,只要求认读。

| careful /ˈkeəfl/ adj. 仔细的;认真的 | 34 | D | |
|---|----|------------------------------------|-----|
| carefully /'keəfəli/ adv. 仔细地 | 9 | *dare /deə/ v. 敢于,胆敢 | 56 |
| cartoon /kgːˈtuːn/ n. 动画片; 漫画 | 5 | dark /do:k/ adj. 黑暗的 | 22 |
| certainly /'sɜːtnli/ adv. 当然;确定 | 10 | date /deɪt/ n. 日期 | 42 |
| *champion /'tʃæmpɪən/ n. 冠军,第一名 | 32 | deaf /def/ adj. 聋的 | 6 |
| *channel /ˈtʃænl/ n. 电视频道 | 7 | decide /dr'saɪd/ v. 决定 | 22 |
| *character /ˈkærəktə/ n. 文字;特点; | 8 | deep /diːp/ adj. 深(呼吸)的;深的 | 42 |
| 性格;角色 | | *deer /dɪə/ n. 鹿 | 12 |
| choose /tʃuːz/ ν. 选择 | 20 | delicious /dr'lɪʃəs/ adj. 美味的,可口的 | 60 |
| chopsticks /ˈtʃɒpstɪks/ n. 筷子 | 18 | *dentist /'dentist/ n. 牙医 | 42 |
| Christmas /ˈkrɪsməs/ n. 圣诞节 | 58 | describe /dɪ'skraɪb/ v. 描述 | 18 |
| clean-up 清扫,清理 | 54 | die /daɪ/ v. 死;死亡 | 6 |
| *climate /'klaɪmət/ n. 气候 | 6 | *dinosaur /ˈdaɪnəsɔː/ n. 恐龙 | 6 |
| cold /kəʊld/ n. 感冒;冷 adj. 寒冷的 | 43 | disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpɪə/ v. 消失,不见 | 66 |
| collect /kəˈlekt/ v. 收集 | 22 | discuss /dɪˈskʌs/ v. 讨论,商量 | 24 |
| common /ˈkɒmən/ adj. 普通的,常见的 | 70 | discussion /dɪˈskʌʃn/ n. 讨论, 商讨 | 20 |
| community /kəˈmjuːnəti/ n. 社区; 团体 | 53 | *dive /darv/ v. 跳水,潜水 | 68 |
| compete /kəmˈpiːt/ v. 竞争,对抗 | 32 | *diver /'daɪvə/ n. 跳水运动员 | 32 |
| competition /ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃn/ n. 竞争; | 32 | divide /dɪˈvaɪd/ v. (使)分开,分散 | 22 |
| 比赛 | | *diving /ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ n. 跳水,跳水运动 | 32 |
| *complain /kəmˈpleɪn/ v. 抱怨,埋怨 | 10 | dream /dri:m/n. 梦; 梦想 v. 做梦; 梦想 | 60 |
| complete /kəmˈpliːt/ v. 填写,完成 | 54 | | |
| adj. 完全的 | | E | |
| completely /kəm'pliːtli/ <i>adv</i> . 彻底地 | 22 | *earn /3:n/ v. 挣钱 | 6 |
| 完全地 | | earphone /ˈɪəfəʊn/ n. 耳机 | 44 |
| continue /kənˈtɪnjuː/ ν. 持续,继续 | 12 | earthquake /ˈɜːθkweɪk/ n. 地震 | 22 |
| conversation /ˌkɒnvəˈseɪʃn/ n. 交流,谈话 | 8 | *electricity /ɪˌlek'trɪsəti/ n. 电 | 53 |
| *cooperate /kəʊˈɒpəreɪt/ ν. 合作,协作 | 24 | empty /'empti/ <i>adj</i> . 空的 | 59 |
| copy /'kopi/ n. 一本,一册;复印件 | 56 | encourage /ɪnˈkʌrɪdʒ/ v. 鼓励 | 22 |
| v. 复制; 复印 | | enough /ɪˈnʌf/ adj. 足够的 | 22 |
| cough /kof/ n., v. 咳嗽 | 42 | environment /ɪnˈvaɪrənmənt/ n. 环境 | 53 |
| couple /'kʌpl/ n. 夫妻 | 22 | *event /ɪ'vent/ n. 比赛项目;事情 | 36 |
| *court /ko:t/ n. 球场; 法庭 | 10 | ever /'evə/ adv. 在任何时候, 曾经 | 54 |
| crazy /ˈkreɪzi/ adj. 疯狂的; 荒唐的; | 20 | everybody /'evribodi/ pron. 每人; 人人 | .24 |
| 狂热的 | | exam /ɪgˈzæm/ n. 考试 | 19 |
| *creature /ˈkriːtʃə/ n. 生物;动物 | 65 | excellent /'eksələnt/ adj. 优秀的, | 20 |
| | | 杰出的,极好的 | |

| *expedition /ˌekspə'dɪʃn/ n. 探险 | 34 | give speeches 发表演讲 | 21 |
|---|--|---|--|
| experience /ɪk'spɪərɪəns/ n. 经验; | 8 | glue /glu:/ n. 胶水 | 18 |
| 实践 ν. 经历; 体验 | | *goal /gəul/ n. 射门, 进球得分; 目标 | 10 |
| *experiment /ɪkˈsperɪmənt/ n. 实验, | 17 | gold /gəʊld/ n. 金 adj. 金色的 | 32 |
| 试验 | | grammar /ˈgræmə/ n. 语法 | 8 |
| explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/ v. 解释;说明 | 12 | guest /gest/ n. 客人,宾客 | 58 |
| explanation /ˌekspləˈneɪʃn/ n. 说明; | 12 | *gymnast /ˈdʒɪmnæst/ n. 体操运动员 | 32 |
| 解释 | | *gymnastics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ n. 体操 | 32 |
| *explorer /ɪkˈsplɔːrə/ n. 探险者 | 34 | | |
| *extremely /ɪkˈstriːmli/ adv. 极其;非常 | 10 | H | |
| F | | habit /'hæbɪt/ n. 习惯 | 12 |
| | | hairy /'heəri/ adj. 多毛的 | 68 |
| fall /fo:l/ v. 跌倒; 落下 n. 落下; 秋天 | | *harm /hɑːm/ n., v. 伤害,损害 | 45 |
| fantastic /fænˈtæstɪk/ adj. 极好的, | 6 | harmful /'haːmfl/ adj. 有害的 | 44 |
| 了不起的 | | hate /heɪt/ v. 讨厌,厌恶;憎恨 | 20 |
| *fence /fens/ n. 篱笆,围栏 | 66 | headache /'hedeɪk/ n. 头痛 | 42 |
| fever /ˈfiːvə/ n. 发烧,发热 | 42 | health /helθ/ n. 健康;身体状况 | 42 |
| field /fiːld/ n. 运动场;田地 | 10 | heavily /'hevɪli/ adv. 超出一般规模地; | 22 |
| fight /fart/ v. 打架;与·····斗争 | 56 | 重重地 | |
| | | | |
| n. 打斗 | | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手; 助手 | 54 |
| n. 打斗 finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) | 54 | | 54 58 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 | 54 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手; 助手 | |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 | 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 | 58 |
| n. 打斗 finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v.(使)闪耀,闪光 | 10 22 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手 hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 high jump 跳高 | 58 29 |
| n. 打斗 finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v.(使)闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /'flæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 | 10 22 22 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手 hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 high jump 跳高 hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球)n. 打,击 | 58 29 10 |
| n. 打斗 finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v.(使)闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /'flæʃ/aɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /fluː/ n. 流行感冒 | 10 22 22 42 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄high jump 跳高hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球)n. 打,击hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着 | 58 29 10 46 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v.(使)闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /ˈflæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /flu:/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 | 10 22 22 42 44 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄high jump 跳高hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球)n. 打,击hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望 | 58 29 10 46 22 |
| n. 打斗 finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /'flæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /fluː/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔːm/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 | 10 22 22 42 44 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄high jump 跳高hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球)n. 打,击hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望horse-rider 骑马者 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /ˈflæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /flu:/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔːm/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 v. 组成;产生;组织 | 10 22 22 42 44 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手; 助手 hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 high jump 跳高 hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球) n. 打,击 hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着 hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望 horse-rider 骑马者 horse-riding 骑马 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /ˈflæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /fluː/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔːm/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 v. 组成;产生;组织 *foul /faʊl/ n., v. 犯规 | 10 22 22 42 44 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄high jump 跳高hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球)n. 打,击hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望horse-rider 骑马者horse-riding 骑马*host /həʊst/ n. 主持人;主人;主办地 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /ˈflæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /fluː/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔːm/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 v. 组成;产生;组织 *foul /faʊl/ n., v. 犯规 | 10 22 22 42 44 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手; 助手 hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 high jump 跳高 hit /hɪt/ v. 击 (球) n. 打, 击 hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着 hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望 horse-rider 骑马者 horse-riding 骑马 *host /həʊst/ n. 主持人; 主人; 主办地 v. 主持 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 32 12 |
| n. 打斗 finished /'fɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /'flæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /fluː/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔːm/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 | 10 22 22 42 44 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手;助手hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄high jump 跳高hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球)n. 打,击hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望horse-rider 骑马者horse-riding 骑马*host /həʊst/ n. 主持人;主人;主办地v. 主持hotel /həʊ'tel/ n. 旅馆 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 32 12 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /ˈflæʃlaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /flu:/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔːm/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 v. 组成;产生;组织 *foul /faul/ n., v. 犯规 from then on 从那以后 | 10 22 22 42 44 10 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手; 助手 hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 high jump 跳高 hit /hɪt/ v. 击(球) n. 打,击 hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着 hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望 horse-rider 骑马者 horse-riding 骑马 *host /həʊst/ n. 主持人; 主人; 主办地 v. 主持 hotel /həʊ'tel/ n. 旅馆 human /'hju:mən/ n. 人 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 32 12 |
| n. 打斗 finished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ adj. 完成(了) fit /fɪt/ adj. 健壮的,健康的 v. 适合;合身 *flash /flæʃ/ v. (使) 闪耀,闪光 *flashlight /ˈflæʃʃaɪt/ n. 手电筒 *flu /flu:/ n. 流行感冒 for example 例如 form /fɔ:m/ n. 表现状态;形式;表格 v. 组成;产生;组织 *foul /faul/ n., v. 犯规 from then on 从那以后 | 10 22 22 42 44 10 10 56 | helper /'helpə/ n. 帮手; 助手 hero /'hɪərəʊ/ n. 英雄 high jump 跳高 hit /hɪt/ v. 击 (球) n. 打, 击 hold /həʊld/ v. 拿着 hope /həʊp/ n., v. 希望 horse-rider 骑马者 horse-riding 骑马 *host /həʊst/ n. 主持人; 主人; 主办地 v. 主持 hotel /həʊ'tel/ n. 旅馆 human /'hju:mən/ n. 人 | 58 29 10 46 22 32 32 12 58 70 |

| in fact 事实上,实际上 | 71 | M | |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|-----|
| in public 公开地 | 57 | | |
| in top form 状态很好 | 10 | magic /ˈmædʒɪk/ n. 魔法; 魔术 | 12 |
| inside /ˌɪnˈsaɪd/ n. 里面,内部 | 46 | adj. 神奇的; 有魔力的 | J |
| adj. 里面的 adv. 在(或向)里面 | | make a basket 投篮得分 | 10 |
| prep. 在······里面 | | *material /məˈtɪərɪəl/ n. 材料 | 18 |
| instrument /'ɪnstrəmənt/ n. 乐器 | 17 | matter /ˈmætə/ n. 问题;事情 | 42 |
| interview /ˈɪntəvjuː/ n. 访谈; 采访; | 8 | *medal /'medl/ n. 奖牌, 奖章 | 32 |
| 面试 v. 面试; 采访 | | *metal /'metl/ n. 金属 | 18 |
| into /ˈɪntə/ prep. 到······里面;朝,向 | 23 | metre /ˈmiːtə/ n. 米 | 32 |
| | | might /maɪt/ v. 可能;可以 | 70 |
| J | | mind /maɪnd/ v. 介意 | 20 |
| joke /dʒəʊk/ v. 开玩笑 n. 玩笑 | 30 | *moment /'məʊmənt/ n. 片刻;瞬间 | 22 |
| joke around 开玩笑,胡闹 | 30 | *monster /ˈmɒnstə/ n. 怪物_ | 65 |
| journey /'dʒɜːni/ n. 旅行,行程 | 22 | movie /ˈmuːvi/ n. 电影 | 6 |
| jumper /ˈdʒʌmpə/ n. 跳跃者 | 36 | moving /ˈmuːvɪŋ/ adj. 令人感动的 | 6 |
| Jumper / d3/mpe/ //. Incluy(4) | 50 | musical /ˈmjuːzɪkl/ adj. 音乐的 | 17 |
| K W | - 1 | A TALL | |
| N. | | N | |
| kick/kɪk/ n., v. 踢 | 10 | national //nackal/ adi 国家的。 民族的 | 22 |
| kid /kɪd/ v. 开玩笑 n. 小孩 | 10 | national /ˈnæʃnəl/ adj. 国家的; 民族的 | |
| kill /kɪl/ v. 杀死 | 58 | natural /'nætʃrəl/ adj. 天生的; 自然的 | |
| | | nature /'neɪtʃə/ n. 自然; 自然界 | 5 |
| \mathbf{L} | | newspaper /ˈnjuːzpeɪpə/ n. 报纸 | 68 |
| last /lɑːst/ v. 持续,延续 | 22 | noise /noɪz/ n. 声响; 吵闹声 | 67 |
| laugh at 嘲笑 | 56 | north /nɔ:θ/ n. 北 adj. 北部的 | 34 |
| lead /liːd/ v. 带路; 通往 | 56 | note /nəut/ n. (病假)证明;笔记 | 42 |
| less /les/ adj. 较少的,更少的 | 48 | notice /ˈnəʊtɪs/ n. 通告,通知;注意 | 54 |
| letter /'letə/ n. 字母; 信函 | 49 | ν. 意识到; 注意 | |
| lie /laɪ/ v. 平躺,平放;说谎 | | *nutrient /'nju:trɪənt/ n. 营养; 营养物 | 46 |
| | 57 54 | | |
| litter /'lɪtə/ v. 乱扔 | 54 | 0 | |
| long jump 跳远 look for 寻找 | 29 22 | object /'pbdʒɪkt/ n. 物品, 东西; 目标 | 18 |
| | 11 | *ocean /ˈəʊ[n/ n. 大海,海洋 | 12 |
| lose /luːz/ v. 遗失,丢失 | 22 | off /of/ adv. 未连接; 离开 | 53 |
| lucky /'lʌki/ adj. 幸运的 | 47 | prep. 落下; 距; 从去掉 | |
| lunchtime /'Inntstarm/ n. 午餐时间 | 4/ | Olympic/əˈlɪmpɪk/ adj. 奥林匹克运动会的 | 132 |

| on holiday 在度假 | 22 | pronunciation /prəˌnʌnsɪˈeɪʃn/ n. | 8 |
|--------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| on time 准时 | 19 | 发音;读音 | |
| once /wʌns/ adv. 一次 | 43 | protect /prəˈtekt/ v. 保护 | 53 |
| one by one 逐个地,一个接一个地 | 22 | *prove /pruːv/ v. 证明,证实 | 70 |
| outside /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/ n. 外面,外部 | 46 | public /'pʌblɪk/ n. 民众 adj. 公共的; | 57 |
| adj. 外面的 adv. 在(或向)外面 | | 公众的;公开的 | |
| prep. 在·····外面 | | pull-up 引体向上 | 36 |
| | | push-up 俯卧撑 | 30 |
| P | | put up 张贴 | 54 |
| paper /'peɪpə/ n. 纸; 纸张 | 18 | *puzzle /'pʌzl/ n. 谜,智力游戏;疑问 | 24 |
| *participate /poːˈtɪsɪpeɪt/ v. 参加,参与 | | *pyjama /pəˈdʒɑːmə/ n. 睡衣裤 | 70 |
| pass /pɑːs/ v. 传球; 传递 | 10 | | |
| passage /ˈpæsɪdʒ/ n. 章节,段落 | 8 | Q | |
| patient /'perʃnt/ n. 病人 | 42 | question /ˈkwestʃən/ ν. 提问; 质疑 | 20 |
| photographer /fəˈtɒgrəfə/ n. 拍照者, | 12 | n. 问题 | |
| 摄影师 | | quite /kwart/ adv. 相当 | 8 |
| piece /piːs/ n. 块; 片; 段; 碎片 | 54 | | |
| *ping-pong 乒乓球 | 48 | R | |
| *plastic /'plæstɪk/ n. 塑料 | 18 | race /reɪs/ n. 赛跑 | 30 |
| play /pleɪ/ n. 戏剧 v. 玩 | 17 | radio /ˈreɪdiəu/ n. 无线电广播 | 70 |
| plenty /'plenti/ pron. 大量; 充足 | 42 | realise /ˈriːəlaɪz/ v. 意识到,领会 | 70 |
| plenty of 许多; 大量 | 42 | record / reko:d/n. 纪录;记录;唱片 | 30 |
| *pole /pəʊl/ n. 极; 地极; 柱子 | 34 | *recycle /ˌriːˈsaɪkl/ v. 回收利用,再利用 | |
| polite /pəˈlaɪt/ adj. 有礼貌的 | 56 | relax /rɪˈlæks/ v. 放松,休息 | 66 |
| politely /pəˈlaɪtli/ adv. 有礼貌地 | 20 | reply /rɪˈplaɪ/ n., v. 回答,答复 | 55 |
| poor /poː/ adj. 差的; 贫穷的 | 20 | *request /rɪˈkwest/ n., v. 请求,要求 | 55 |
| popular /'popjələ/ adj. 受欢迎的 | 29 | research /rɪˈsɜːtʃ/ n. 研究,调查 | 20 |
| possible /'ppsəbl/ adj. 可能 | 18 | v. 进行研究;调查 | |
| potato chip 薯片 | 49 | *resort /rɪˈzɔːt/ n. 旅游胜地 | 22 |
| prepare /prɪˈpeə/ ν. 准备 | 34 | result /rɪˈzʌlt/ n. 结果 | 6 |
| present /'preznt/ n. 礼物 | 57 | return /rɪˈtɜːn/ v. 还回;回来 n. 返回 | 19 |
| prize /praɪz/ n. 奖; 奖金 | 11 | reviewer /rɪ'vjuːə/ n. 评论者; 检查者 | 6 |
| probably /'probəbli/ adv. 很可能 | 70 | right now 现在;立刻,马上 | 70 |
| problem /'problem/ n. 问题;困难 | 22 | role /rəʊl/ n. 角色;职能 | 20 |
| programme /ˈprəʊɡræm/ n. 节目;程 | 5 | rope /rəup/ n. 绳 | 30 |
| 序;活动安排 | | row /rəʊ/ v. 划船 n. 一排, 一行 | 68 |

| *ruin /'ruːɪn/ n. 废墟 | 22 | sky /skaɪ/ n. 天空 | 12 |
|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|-------|
| rule /ruːl/ n. 规则 | 8 | sleepy /ˈsliːpi/ adj. 困倦的,瞌睡的 | 44 |
| run after 追逐 | 12 | smell /smel/ v. 闻到 n. 气味 | 66 |
| runner /ˈrʌnə/ n. 赛跑的人 | 33 | *sneeze /sni:z/ v. 打喷嚏 n. 喷嚏 | 44 |
| *runny /ˈrʌni/ adj. 流鼻涕的 | 42 | *soap /səup/ n. 肥皂 | 44 |
| | | *solid /'splɪd/ adj. 坚硬的 | 46 |
| S | | solve /splv/ v. 解决,处理 | 22 |
| safely /ˈseɪfli/ adv. 安全地; 平安地 | 22 | *sore /so:/ adj. 疼痛的,酸痛的 | 42 |
| *sailor /'seɪlə/ n. 水手,海员 | 68 | sound /saund/ ν. 听起来好像;听起来 | 20 |
| save /serv/ v. 节约; 拯救 | 53 | <i>n</i> . 声音 | |
| *scared /skeəd/ adj. 害怕的,恐惧的 | 68 | special /'speʃl/ adj. 特殊的,特别的 | 22 |
| *scary /ˈskeəri/ adj. 恐怖的,吓人的 | 68 | speech /spi:tʃ/ n. 演讲;发言 | 21 |
| *scenery /ˈsiːnəri/ n. 风景,景色 | 12 | *stair /steə/ n. 楼梯 | 46 |
| score /sko:/ v. 得分 | 6 | stand /stænd/ ν 容忍; 忍受; 站立 | 20 |
| n. 得分, 比分; 分数 | U | *statue /'stætʃuː/ n. 雕塑,雕像 | 61 |
| score a goal 进球,得分 | 10 | step /step/ n. 一步; 迈步 v. 迈步; 行走 | |
| search /sɜːtʃ/ v. 搜索,搜寻 | 66 | stick /stɪk/ n. 棍;条 v. 粘贴 | 20 |
| seat /si:t/ n. 座位,坐处 | 19 | stomachache /ˈstʌməkeɪk/ n. 胃痛 | 42 |
| | 18 | | 65 |
| seem /si:m/ v. 看起来;好像 | 54 | strangely /'streɪndʒli/ adv. 异常地, | 66 |
| sense /sens/ n. 感官; 感觉; 意识 | 66 | 奇怪地 | |
| v. 感觉到 | 00 | success /səkˈses/ n. 成功,胜利 | 36 |
| serious /ˈsɪərɪəs/ adj. 严重的; 严肃的 | 42 | suggest /səˈdʒest/ v. 建议,提议 | 20 |
| several /'sevrel/ det. 几个; 一些 | 24 | sunglasses /ˈsʌnglaːsɪz/ n. 太阳镜, | 61 |
| shake /ʃeɪk/ v. 摇动, 抖动 | 22 | 墨镜 | 50 to |
| shake hands 握手 | 60 | support /sə'pɔːt/ v., n. 支持 | 22 |
| shame /ferm/ n. 令人遗憾的事;羞耻, | 10 | surprise /səˈpraɪz/ n. 意想不到的事 | 56 |
| 羞愧 | 10 | v. 使惊奇, 使感到意外 | 40 |
| share /ʃeə/ v. 分享;共有;有相同之处 | 20 | *symptom /ˈsɪmptəm/ n. 症状 | 42 |
| should /[vd/ v. 应该,应当 | 10 | TI. | |
| shout /ʃaʊt/ v. 呼叫,呼喊 | 58 | T | |
| show around 带·····参观 | 60 | take a walk 散步 | 22 |
| sick /sɪk/ adj. 想呕吐的; 生病的 | 30 | take notes 记笔记 | 9 |
| side /saɪd/ n. 边缘; 一边, 一侧 | 68 | task /tɑ:sk/ n. 任务,工作;活动 | 20 |
| similar /ˈsɪmələ/ adj. 相像的, 类似的 | 54 | taste /teɪst/ v. 尝 n. 味道; 滋味 | 66 |
| sit-up 仰卧起坐 | 30 | teamwork /'tiːmwɜːk/ n. 协同工作, | 17 |
| size /saɪz/ n. 大小,尺寸 | 31 | 配合 | |

| teddy bear 玩具熊 | 60 | *vitamin /ˈvɪtəmɪn/ n. 维生素,维他命 | 46 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|----|
| temperature /ˈtempərətʃə/ n. 体温; | 42 | *vocabulary /vəˈkæbjələri/ n. 词汇, | 8 |
| 温度,气温 | | 词汇量 | |
| terrible /'terəbl/ adj. 非常讨厌的;可怕的 | 约10 | *volume /'vɒljuːm/ n. 音量; 体积 | 44 |
| textbook /'tekstbuk/ n. 教科书 | 56 | *volunteer /ˌvɒlənˈtɪə/ n. 志愿者 | 54 |
| thousand /'θaυznd/ num. + | 58 | v. 志愿做 | |
| *throat /θrəʊt/ n. 咽喉,喉咙 | 42 | | |
| throw /θrəʊ/ ν. 扔,投 | 68 | \mathbf{W} | |
| time /taɪm/ n. 次,回;时间 | 44 | wake /weik/ v. 醒来; 唤醒 | 67 |
| *title /'taɪtl/ n. 题目,标题;头衔 | 61 | wake up 叫醒; 醒来 | 72 |
| to one's surprise 使某人惊奇的是 | 60 | warn /wo:n/ v. 提醒注意,警告 | 58 |
| together /təˈɡeðə/ adv. 在一起,到一起 | 20 | waste /weist/ n. 废物; 浪费 v. 浪费 | 46 |
| toothache /'tu:θeɪk/ n. 牙痛 | 42 | weak /wi:k/ adj. 弱的, 虚弱的 | 31 |
| *tortoise /'to:təs/ n. 乌龟 | 12 | weightlifter <i>n</i> . 举重运动员 | 32 |
| touch /tʌtʃ/ v. 摸 | 66 | weightlifting /ˈweɪtlɪftɪŋ/ n. 举重 | 32 |
| toward /təˈwɔːd/ prep. 朝,向,接近 | 68 | *whale /weil/ n. 鲸 | 12 |
| treatment /'triːtmənt/ n. 治疗 | 42 | What a shame! 真遗憾! | 10 |
| *tsunami /tsuːˈnɑːmi/ n. 海啸 | 58 | win/wɪn/ v. 获胜,嬴 | 11 |
| turn off 关掉,关闭 | 53 | | 56 |
| twice /twais/ adv. 两次,两遍 | 42 | 不用; 缺乏 | 50 |
| IV EG | | wonder /ˈwʌndə/ v. 想知道;感到惊讶 | 14 |
| U | | n. 惊讶; 奇迹 | 7. |
| *UFO / juːefˈəʊ/ n. 不明飞行物 | 65 | wood /wud/ n. 木头 | 18 |
| unexplained / Anik'spleind/ adj. | 65 | worse /wɔ:s/ adj. 更差的, 更坏的 | 34 |
| 原因不详的;未说明的 | 05 | worst /ws:st/ adj. 最差的,最坏的 | 34 |
| until /ənˈtɪl/ prep., conj. 直到 | 22 | worst/ws.su aug. 取左时,取外时 | J- |
| unusual /ˌʌnˈjuːʒʊəl/ adj. 特别的, | 65 | | |
| | 05 | Y | |
| 不寻常的 | | 1 | |
| V | | yard /joːd/ n. 院子;码 | 66 |
| vacation /vəˈkeɪʃn/ n. 假期 | 6 | | |
| video /'vɪdiəʊ/ n. 录像 v. 录像 | 18 | | |

Irregular Verbs

| Base form | Simple past | Base form | Simple past |
|------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| be | was, were | grow | grew |
| bear | bore | hang (悬挂) | hung |
| become | became | have / has | had |
| begin | began | hear | heard |
| break | broke | hide | hid |
| bring | brought | hit | hit |
| build | built | hold | held |
| burn | burnt / | hurt | hurt |
| L | burned | keep | kept |
| buy | bought | know | knew |
| can | could | lay | laid |
| catch | caught | lead | led |
| choose | chose | learn | learnt/ |
| come | came | 3)4 | learned |
| cost | cost | leave | left |
| cut | cut doubt | lend | lent |
| deal | dealt did | let | let |
| do draw | drew | lie (躺) | lay |
| dream | dreamt / | light | lit / |
| urcam | dreamed | lose | lighted lost |
| drink | drank | make | made |
| drive | drove | may | might |
| eat | ate | mean | meant |
| fall | fell | meet | met |
| feed | fed | mistake | mistook |
| feel | felt | must | must |
| fight | fought | pay | paid |
| find | found | put | put |
| fly | flew | read /riːd/ | read /red/ |
| forget | forgot | ride | rode |
| get | got | ring | rang |
| give | gave | run | ran |
| go | went | | - **** |
| | | | |

| Base form | Simple past | Base form | Simple past |
|-----------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|
| say | said | spread | spread |
| see | saw | stand | stood |
| sell | sold | steal | stole |
| send | sent | stick | stuck |
| set | set | swim | swam |
| shake | shook | take | took |
| shall | should | teach | taught |
| shine | shone | tell | told |
| show | showed | think | thought |
| sing | sang | throw | threw |
| sit | sat | understand | understood |
| sleep | slept | wake | woke |
| smell | smelt / smelled | wear will | wore |
| speak | spoke | win | won |
| spell | spelt / spelled | write | wrote |
| spend | spent | | |

后记

《北师大版义务教育教科书》由众多国家基础教育课程标准研制组负责人和核心成员、学科专家、教育专家、心理学专家和特级教师参加编写,研究基础深厚、教育理念先进、编写质量上乘、服务水平专业。教材力求反映国家基础教育课程标准精神,重视多种信息资源手段的利用,体现最新的学科进展,强调知识、技能在实际生活中的应用,贴近学生生活,关注学生的学习过程,促进每一个学生的全面发展,满足学生多样化的学习需求。

《北师大版义务教育教科书·英语》(7~9年级)结合初中学生学习英语的特点,以培养学生的综合语言运用能力为目标,以教会学生"用英语做事情"为基本思路,以话题、结构、功能和学会学习为编排主线,科学合理地安排教材容量和难度,精心编选有利于促进学生语言、思维、情感、策略和文化意识整体发展的语言素材,循序渐进地引导学生发展语言能力、思维能力和自主学习能力,帮助学生形成积极向上的情感态度价值观和初步的跨文化交流的意识。

本教材的教学活动设计力求从学生生活经验、学习兴趣和认知特点出发,倡导在语境中理解和体验语言的意义,通过参与、体验、探究、实践等多种活动形式,帮助学生巩固和内化语言,逐步形成语言学习的自信心和运用所学语言交流信息与经历、表达观点和情感的能力。

为了确保本教材与小学和高中英语课程的有效衔接,教材遵循语言学习的规律, 精选学习内容,力求从知识体系、能力发展、情感态度、文化意识和学习策略等各方 面起到承接小学、开启高中的作用,保证英语学习的整体性、渐进性和持续性。

本套教材主编王蔷,副主编曹瑞珍、陈则航;编写组成员有马欣、王琦、蒋京丽、刘雯、王源等。还有很多实验区教研员和一线教师为教材的编写和修改提供了宝贵的意见,在此一并表示衷心的感谢!

由于时间仓促,教材中的错误在所难免,恳请使用者批评指正。欢迎来电来函与我们联系:北京师范大学出版社基础教育分社(100088),(010)58806740,czyy@bnupg.com。

北京师范大学出版社